



**Vegetius Renatus of the distempers of horses, and of the art of curing them : as also of the diseases of oxen, and of the remedies proper for them; and of the best method to preserve them in health, and restore them when sick, and to prevent the spreading and communication of infectious distempers, according to the practice of the ancient Romans**

<https://hdl.handle.net/1874/34029>

ODA 6135

*W. Thomassey*  
1883

VEGETIUS RENATUS *12814*

OF THE *D 1931*

DISTEMPERS of HORSES,

And of the

ART of CURING them:

AS ALSO

Of the DISEASES of OXEN, and of the  
REMEDIES proper for them;

AND

Of the best Method to preserve them in Health, and  
restore them when sick, and to prevent the Spread-  
ing and Communication of Infectious Distempers,  
according to the Practice of the ancient *Romans*.

Translated into *English* by the Author of the Trans-  
lation of *Columella*.

---

PROVERBS xii. v. 10.

*A righteous Man regardeth the Life of his Beast.*

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for A. MILLAR opposite to *Catherine-*  
*street* in the *Strand*. MDCCXLVIII.

BIBLIOTHEEK DER  
RIJKSUNIVERSITEIT  
UTRECHT



---

THE  
Translator's Preface.

HAVING published some Time ago a Translation of *Columella*, the most elegant of all the ancient *Roman* rustic Authors, in order to give the *English* Reader a full View of the ancient *Roman* Husbandry, Management of Cattle, private Oeconomy, and Prudence of Conduct in all rural Affairs whatsoever; and as the Business of Husbandry cannot be carried on without the Assistance of Horses and Oxen, I thought it might probably be an acceptable Addition to the said Work, to publish also a Translation of the most approved ancient *Roman* Author that treats of the Distempers to which these useful Creatures are liable, and of the Remedies they thought proper to apply to them, and of the prudent Methods they made use of to preserve them in good Health, and restore them when sick.

*Vegetius Renatus* is the only ancient *Roman* Author that I know, who best answers this Purpose, he having collected, and put together the Substance of all the Doctrine and Prescriptions of the Authors of Note before his own Time, relating to this Subject; and altho' *Columella*, after treating of the best Method of breeding and managing Horses, and other Sorts of Cattle, has given an Account of many of the Diseases to which they are liable, and many prudent Directions relating to their Cure, yet as Husbandry was his principal Subject, it cannot be expected that he should have handled these other incidental Matters so fully as an Author who made them his sole Subject.

The *Romans*, who were a wise and prudent People, never thought it beneath them to receive Instructions from all Nations whatsoever, and to put in Practice what they found for their Purpose; and as they derived a great Part of their Knowledge in Agriculture from *Greece*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, no Doubt they borrowed also their Skill in the Management of Cattle, which, in ancient Times, were the Riches of Nations; and as this Author had acquired much Knowledge, by travelling in foreign Countries, and had perused the  
best



best physical Authors, both of his own and former Times; and as he was of Opinion, that the Diseases of Horses were very like to those of Men, or at least not very different, and that they were to be treated much after the same Manner, therefore they who are acquainted with Physick and Surgery, may find in this Author a tolerable, tho' not a perfect History of the State of these two honourable and useful Professions in those ancient Times.

It may indeed be pretended, that the great Improvements in Physick and Anatomy, since the Time our Author wrote, and the superior Experience and Skill of the present Age, make this Translation of very little Use; but this Objection will in a great Measure cease, when it is considered, that there is no presumptuous Attempt here made, either to direct or amend the present Practice, but only an Opportunity offered to such as are not well acquainted with the Original, to gratify their Curiosity, by taking a View of the Methods the Ancients observed in managing their Horses, &c. and that it is only expected, that the curious will peruse it just in the same Manner as those who are expert in Military Affairs, read this same Author's excellent Treatise of the Institutions of the Art of War,

not with any View of introducing the *Roman* antiquated Discipline, or making Use of their ancient Weapons, and other Instruments of War, which have given Way to better Inventions, but only as it is an agreeable Amusement to observe the Manners of ancient Times, and compare them with the present; and without comparing Things after this Manner, we cannot rightly determine whether we can justly give the Preference to our selves, or whether our Knowledge and Skill in these particulars is borrowed, or all of our own Growth.

But suppose that after due Examination, it should appear, that the ancient *Romans* were well acquainted with the principal and most essential Ingredients in the best Medicines, and with the best Method of managing Horses, &c. and that their Precaution and Prudence supplied, in a great Measure, their Want of Knowledge in some Particulars, and that it is highly probable that this Island is indebted to them for the best Part of their Knowledge and Skill, both in Agriculture, and in the Management of Cattle, not to mention other Things which make no Part of this Translation, yet this can have no bad Effect, but rather contribute to raise in generous Minds a grateful Remembrance and Sense of our Obligations to



P R E F A C E. vii

those who have taught us to make the best Use of many of our natural Advantages, which without their Instruction, might, like some others which might be mentioned, have still been in a great Measure neglected; and engage us to make some Abatements in our Claims and Pretensions of Superiority and Excellency, with Respect to those who lived in former Ages; and if we have received any Thing of them, not to boast as if we had not received it.

Besides several other Motives that might be assigned for attempting to translate this ancient Author, the present distressed Condition of many Parts of the Kingdom, by the great Havock that an infectious Distemper has made, and still continues to make amongst the horned Cattle, and the Danger of its spreading further, and passing from one Species of Animals to another, will, 'tis hoped, be a sufficient Apology, since it cannot but give a particular Satisfaction to the curious, to observe the Method which that wise People, the ancient *Romans*, made Use of, to check the Progress of infectious Distempers amongst their Cattle. It is very short indeed, and so easy to be put in Practice, where the Pasture Grounds are not too much confined; and it

is so very like the Method enjoined to be put in Practice at present in this Country, that it must give a singular Pleasure to those who formed those Regulations, appointed to be observed for preventing the spreading of the Distemper, to find that they have almost hit upon the very same Things which this Author recommends, and which, no Doubt, were strictly observed by a People extremely attentive to prevent any publick Calamity, and whose Example, in this Particular, and in many others also, is worthy the Imitation even of the wisest and greatest Nations.

As it may give some Trouble to the Reader to search for these Things scattered in different Parts of the Book, I have put them together, and inserted them here, that they may be the more obvious to the Eye of any one who shall vouchsafe to look upon the first Pages, as a Thing not unworthy of his Attention.

Whenever any infectious Distemper began to show itself, they immediately changed their Pastures, and removed their Cattle into a remote Place, thinking that Change of Air was of very great Benefit; and they carefully separated the Sick from the Sound, and took all Manner of Precautions to prevent all Communication between them, and never introduced any sound  
Cattle



Cattle into those Places where the Sick had been kept, accounting that all their Stables, Stalls, Cribs, Ponds, and Wells where they drank, and the Ground which they lay upon, were full of the Infection; and whenever any of their Cattle died, they presently buried them deep under Ground, and suffered none of the sound to come near that Place where they were buried, reckoning that the Smell of the Dead, no less than the Breath of the Living, contributed to spread the Infection; and that not burying them deep under Ground, had the same bad Effect, as not burying them at all.

There seems to be one remarkable Difference in their Management, that it does not appear that they ever knocked any of their sick Cattle on the Head, but kept them carefully by themselves, and gave them a fair Chance for their Lives, by continuing to administer Medicines to them; whereas the contrary Method seems to despair of any good Effect at all from Physick, and to pronounce it of no Use in all infectious Distempers.

This Method of cutting off all Communication with Places infected, seems so reasonable and just, and has had so good Effect, when impartially pursued, that the wisest Nations have adopted it, and put it in Practice,  
when

when any infectious Distempers break out, either amongst Men or Beasts; but in no Place is it executed with so much Rigour, Impartiality, and good Order, as in the State of *Venice*, where they do not wait till the Infection begins, but they are presently alarmed even by distant Reports, and use all manner of Precautions against it, even while at a great Distance from them; and as they have standing Regulations always in Force, ready to be put in Execution upon the very first Order, there is no Mischief can arise from Irresolution, and Loss of Time in deliberating, but upon the least Suspicion, every Thing is instantly put in Motion; nor is the Execution put into the Hands of such as are likely to be tempted to be partial or remiss in the same; nor is it made the Business only of a few: But when the Danger is apparent, all Ranks of Persons whatsoever are obliged to give their Attendance and Assistance by Turns, in such Places as the Magistrates then see proper to appoint; and thus it becomes the Business of the whole Community; and the common People, who in some Countries are too apt, for the Sake of a present Gain, to run the Risque of bringing Ruin upon themselves and others, yet in that Country are, by a necessary and wholesome

Dis-



Discipline, brought to such a Habit of Obedience and Submission to the Will of the Magistrates of Health, that it rarely happens that there are any presumptuous Offenders, by which Means the Health both of Man and Beast is better secured there, than in other Countries, where perhaps the Regulations may be the same, but not executed with so much Exactness, Impartiality, and Severity.

As to *Vegetius* himself, he lived in the fourth Century, in the Reign of the Emperor *Valentinian*, to whom he dedicated his Institutions of the Art of War, a Book in great Esteem with Gentlemen of a Military Profession; he seems to have been a Man of considerable Rank and Eminency, of great Knowledge, and sound Judgment, a great Lover of Horses, of which, he says, he kept a great Number in his own Stables, and to have been well acquainted with their different Qualities; and that the great Compassion and Regard he had for these useful Creatures, and for the publick Utility, put him upon composing and publishing this Book, which no Doubt was well received in those Times, when any Attempt to promote the publick Good, did at least always meet with due Applause, if not with its Reward.

It

It was the Fate of this ancient Book, as of many others, to ly hid, and to be, as it were, lost for a great many Years; but it was at length found by a learned *German Nobleman*, who ordered it to be printed in the Year 1528, and dedicated it to a very great Prince, *Ferdinand King of Hungary and Bobemia*, who was afterwards *Emperor of Germany*; and tho' the first Editions of it were very incorrect, and in many Places not intelligible, yet, since that Time, it has been much corrected, and in a great Measure restored to its true Reading, by the learned *Morgagni* and *Gesnerus*, to whose Labour and Diligence the learned World has very great Obligations, both in this, and many other Respects, notwithstanding in some Places it still wants some further Amendment, which, 'tis to be hoped, may some time or other be affected by the Help of better Manuscripts than have yet appeared, particularly the first four Chapters of the fourth Book, which I have omitted, for the Reasons there assigned.

The Incorrectness of the Text, in many other Places, made the Undertaking to translate it not very agreeable; but as the Defect is for the most Part only in Things of small Importance, the Meaning of the Author may be



tolerably well discovered, either by the Context, or by other parallel Places; and tho' there are some Words, the Meaning of which, as they now stand, cannot be determined, particularly some Ingredients in the Compositions of Medicines, yet these are but very few, and I think a few Words not intelligible in a valuable Author, ought to be no Objection against publishing what is plain and easy to be understood; there are also some Parts which seem to be out of their proper Places; as also some Repetitions; but this seems rather to be the Fault of Transcribers, or of some who desired to model and place them according to their own Fancy, than of the Author, who seems to have aimed at Method and Regularity, and to have affected Plainness and Distinctness, rather than Fluency of Expression and Eloquence.

In the Original there are many *Greek* Words, most of which our *English* Authors, both in Physick and Surgery, have thought fit to adopt; and as they are now almost all in common Use, I have also, for Brevity's Sake, retained the greatest Part of them, which will be no Objection to such as have some Knowledge of the *Greek* Language, and so understand the Etymology of those Terms  
of

of Art, which are very expressive, and explanatory of the Things themselves; and they who do not understand their Etymology, will find no Difficulty in them, seeing they are explained either in the Text itself, or by a Note at the Bottom of the Page, and are as intelligible, and may be as easily remembered as many Words used by Farriers, the Etymology of which is not very obvious; and in Order to avoid frequent and tedious Circumlocutions, I have also retained the original Names of some Measures, which cannot be expressed by any *English* Measure exactly corresponding to the same; but as they are very few in Number, and explained at the End of the Index of the Chapters, they can be no Hindrance to the intelligent Reader, to whose impartial Judgment the whole is humbly submitted.



---

# I N D E X

OF THE

## C H A P T E R S.

### B O O K F I R S T.

- Chap. I. **O**F the Signs whereby the  
Sickness of Animals may be  
known. Page 7.
- Chap. II. Of the several Kinds of Disease. 8.
- Chap. III. Of the Signs of the humid Dis-  
eases. 9.
- Chap. IV. Of the Signs of the dry Distem-  
per. 10.
- Chap. V. Of the Signs of the subtercutaneous  
Distemper. 11.
- Chap. VI. Of the Signs of the articular Dis-  
temper. 12.
- Chap.

xvi INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. VII. *Of the Signs of the farciminous Distemper.* Page 13.
- Chap. VIII. *Of the subrenal Distemper.* 14.
- Chap. IX. *Of the Signs of the Disease they call Elephantiasis.* ibid.
- Chap. X. *Of the Cure of the humid Distemper.* 16.
- Chap. XI. *Of the Cure of the dry Distemper.* 19.
- Chap. XII. *Of the Cure of the subtercutaneous Distemper.* 23.
- Chap. XIII. *Of the Cure of the articular Distemper.* 25
- Chap. XIV. *Of the Cure of the farciminous Distemper.* 27.
- Chap. XV. *Of the Cure of the subrenal Distemper.* 29.
- Chap. XVI. *Of the Cure of the Elephantiasis.* 30.
- Chap. XVII. *Of the general Causes and Cure of the Maul.* 32.
- Chap. XVIII. *Of a physical and anniversary Remedy.* 39.
- Chap. XIX. *Of the Composition of Fumes against the Distemper they call the Maul.* 40.
- Chap. XX. *Of another more powerful Composition of Fumes, for lustrating, or purifying*  
ing

INDEX of the CHAPTERS. xvii

<i>ing Animals, which also removes Fascination.</i>	Page 42.
Chap. XXI. <i>Of the Method of letting Blood.</i>	43.
Chap. XXII. <i>Of the Diligence and Care that is to be used in letting of Blood.</i>	45.
Chap. XXIII. <i>Castrated Animals must not be let Blood.</i>	49.
Chap. XXIV. <i>Stallions must not be emptied by bleeding.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXV. <i>In what Distempers, and from what Places Blood is to be taken away.</i>	50.
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of Horses that force their Hoof, or thrust it out of its Place, how Blood may be taken away from it.</i>	52.
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the Place from which Blood must be taken in such Horses as are opisthotonic, have any of their inward Parts stretched, are affected with the Colick, or have a frequent returning Belly-ach, and are affected with the subrenal Distemper.</i>	55.
Chap. XXVIII. <i>Of the Manner of giving the Fire and the Caутery.</i>	57.
Chap. XXIX. <i>Of Fevers, and the Way of curing them.</i>	59.
Chap. XXX. <i>Of Weariness, which seems like to a Fever.</i>	62.
Chap. XXXI. <i>Of inward Fevers.</i>	ibid.
a	Chap.



xviii INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. XXXII. *Of Fevers in the Autumn.*  
Page 63.
- Chap. XXXIII. *Of a Fever in the Summer.*  
ibid.
- Chap. XXXIV. *Of a Fever in the Winter.*  
64.
- Chap. XXXV. *Of a Fever from Indigestion,  
or from a Plethory.* 67.
- XXXVI. *Of a Fever from a Wound in the  
Mouth or Jaws.* 68.
- Chap. XXXVII. *Of Coaction: i. e. of too  
great Lassitude.* 69.
- Chap. XXXVIII. *What Kinds of Distem-  
pers arise from Coaction or Constraint.* 70.
- Chap. XXXIX. *Of the several Distempers of  
the Belly.* 74.
- Chap. XL. *Of the Stomach.* 76.
- Chap. XLI. *Of the Colon, and of Pains of  
the Colon.* 77.
- Chap. XLII. *Of the Cure of the Rectum, and  
of the Ilium.* 78.
- Chap. XLIII. *Of the Cause and Cure of the  
Pain of the Belly they call the Strophus.* 80.
- Chap. XLIV. *Of Worms, Botts, small Mag-  
gots, Moths and Lice.* 83.
- Chap. XLV. *Of Clysters for the Cure of  
Worms, Botts, &c.* 85.
- Chap. XLVI. *Of Horses, &c. incommoded  
with the Stone.* 87.
- Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. XIX

Chap. XLVII. <i>Of an Obstruction.</i>	Page 88.
Chap. XLVIII. <i>Of the Ilium.</i>	89.
Chap. XLIX. <i>Of a Pain in the Belly.</i>	90.
Chap. L. <i>Of a Pain in the Colon.</i>	ibid.
Chap. LI. <i>Of a Pain in the Bladder.</i>	91.
Chap. LII. <i>With what Care Worms and Botts may be taken away with the Hand.</i>	92.
Chap. LIII. <i>Of Horses affected with Faint- ing Fits.</i>	94.
Chap. LIV. <i>Of Horses that bleed at their Nostrils.</i>	96.
Chap. LV. <i>Of Horses infested with Blood.</i>	97.
Chap. LVI. <i>Of the Diligence to be used in preserving Animals in a good State of Health.</i>	98.
Chap. LVII. <i>Of a Drench for Summer.</i>	111.
Chap. LVIII. <i>Of a Drench for Winter.</i>	112.
Chap. LIX. <i>Of a Drench proper to be given in Autumn or in the Spring.</i>	113.
Chap. LX. <i>Of a Drench necessary at all Times.</i>	114.
Chap. LXI. <i>Of Difficulty of Urine.</i>	115.
Chap. LXII. <i>Of the Belly-ach.</i>	ibid.
Chap. LXIII. <i>Of curing a Horse's Back.</i>	117.
Chap. LXIV. <i>Of that most approved Drench they call Diapente.</i>	118.

## BOOK SECOND.

- Chap. I. *Of the Distempers of the Head.* Page 123.
- Chap. II. *Of an Horse affected with the Staggers.* 124.
- Chap. III. *Of an Horse affected with a Phrensy.* 125.
- Chap. IV. *Of an Horse affected with a Pain at his Heart, or the Mouth of his Stomach.* ibid.
- Chap. V. *Of an Horse affected with Mad-ness.* 126.
- Chap. VI. *Of the Method to be observed in curing Animals with the Cautery, and with Mustard-blistering Plaisters, and of the Food proper for them in this one Instance of Cure.* 128.
- Chap. VII. *Of a disordered Brain.* 131.
- Chap. VIII. *Of a Pain in the Head.* 132.
- Chap. IX. *Of Distentions.* 134.
- Chap. X. *Of a Horse affected with the Staggers.* 136.
- Chap. XI. *Of an Horse that is furious, or raging mad.* 137.
- Chap. XII. *Of Madness in the Head.* 138.

Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. XXI

Chap. XIII. <i>Of Surgery.</i>	Page 141.
Chap. XIV. <i>Of the Ears.</i>	144.
Chap. XV. <i>Of Hairs that grow up in the Eyes.</i>	146.
Chap. XVI. <i>Of a Suffusion in the Eye.</i>	148.
Chap. XVII. <i>Of Couching the Eye.</i>	150.
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of a Moon-Eye.</i>	152.
Chap. XIX. <i>Of a Staphyloma in the Eye.</i>	153.
Chap. XX. <i>Of the Method to take away a Whiteness, or white Speck out of the Eye.</i>	154.
Chap. XXI. <i>Of curing a Suffusion.</i>	155.
Chap. XXII. <i>Of diverse Disorders of the Eyes.</i>	156.
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of strumous Disorders in Horses.</i>	160.
Chap. XXIV. <i>Of the Glandules.</i>	161.
Chap. XXV. <i>Of a Distemper incident to Foals.</i>	162.
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of a Fistula of the Jaws or Cheek, and how a Collyrium for a Fistula is to be made.</i>	163.
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the Exposition of a Fistula.</i>	188.
Chap. XXVIII. <i>Of a Tumour of the Jaws, or of the Head.</i>	188.
Chap. XXIX. <i>Of a Tumour of the Jaws from a Plethora of Blood.</i>	188.
	Chap.

xxii INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. XXX. *Of Tubers, or Tumours.* Page 169.
- Chap. XXXI. *Of the Tongue when it is cut.* 171.
- Chap. XXXII. *Of the Gums and Teeth.* *ibid.*
- Chap. XXXIII. *Of a broken Bone.* 172.
- Chap. XXXIV. *Of the Cartilage of the Nose, when Blood flows out of it.* 173.
- Chap. XXXV. *Of the Palate, when a Vein does not close itself.* 174.
- Chap. XXXVI. *Of the Kind and Quality of the Mucus, or Snot that flows through the Nostrils.* 175.
- Chap. XXXVII. *Of flowing of the Blood out of the Nostrils after running, or hard riding.* 176.
- Chap. XXXVIII. *Of a Horse affected with a Polypus.* 177.
- Chap. XXXIX. *Of a Horse that is blasted, or Planet-struck.* *ibid.*
- Chap. XL. *Of the Method to be observed in letting Blood.* 179.
- Chap. XLI. *Of the Neck.* 180.
- Chap. XLII. *Of Pustules, or Sores in the Neck.* 182.
- Chap. LXIII. *Of a Destillation, or Defluxion of Humours in the Neck.* 183.
- Chap. XLIV. *Of a Destillation, or Defluxion in the Shoulder-Blade.* 184.

Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. xxiii

Chap. XLV. <i>Of the Shoulders, when they are hurt.</i>	Page 185.
Chap. XLVI. <i>Of the Knee, and lower Part of the Foot, when they are put out, or have received a great Concussion.</i>	188.
Chap. XLVII. <i>Of a Fracture of a Joint, or of a Leg, or the Hip.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XLVIII. <i>Of a Pblegmon, Marbles, Puffs and Wind-galls.</i>	190.
Chap. XLIX. <i>Of watery and stinking Sores.</i>	194.
Chap. L. <i>Of Rheumatic or windy Feet.</i>	196.
Chap. LI. <i>Of Ringworms.</i>	ibid.
Chap. LII. <i>Of ouzy or burning itching Sores.</i>	197.
Chap. LIII. <i>Of the Gout incident to Horses.</i>	198.
Chap. LIV. <i>Of Horses that have stiff Limbs, so that they cannot bend their Joints.</i>	200.
Chap. LV. <i>Of the Feet and Hoofs.</i>	201.
Chap. LVI. <i>Of a little Lung, or fistulous Ulcer resembling a Lung.</i>	204.
Chap. LVII. <i>Of a Horse that has cast his Hoof, and that suffers a Suffusion in his Feet.</i>	205.
Chap. LVIII. <i>Of Feet that are worn, or soft.</i>	206.

xxiv INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. LIX. *Of strengthening the Back.*  
Page 208.
- Chap. LX. *Of curing the Back when it is  
hurt.* 209.
- Chap. LXI. *Of a little Lung or fistulous Tu-  
mour upon the Back of an Animal.* 210.
- Chap. LXII. *Of a Horse that has wounded  
himself.* 211.
- Chap. LXIII. *Of making the Hair to grow  
again.* 212.
- Chap. LXIV. *To make white Hair become  
black.* 213.
- Chap. LXV. *To make black Hair become  
white.* ibid.

BOOK THIRD.

- Chap. I. in Four Sections.
- Sect. I. *Of preserving the Health of Oxen,*  
218.
- Sect. II. *Of the Diseases of Oxen, and first  
of the Maul.* 222.
- Sect. III. *Of Crudities to which Oxen are  
liable.* 231.
- Sect. IV. *Of Fevers to which Oxen are li-  
able.* 288.
- Chap. II. *Of Worms that breed in Wounds of  
Animals.* 252.

Chap,



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. XXV

Chap. III. <i>Of the Care to be taken of the Loins.</i>	Page 253.
Chap. IV. <i>Of the Signs whereby a Pain of the Reins may be discovered.</i>	255.
Chap. V. <i>Of the internal Muscles of the Reins.</i>	256.
Chap. VI. <i>Of the falling out of the End of the Straight-Gut.</i>	257.
Chap. VII. <i>Of a Pain of the Reins.</i>	258.
Chap. VIII. <i>Of a Swelling of the Testicles.</i>	260.
Chap. IX. <i>Of a Horse's Yard, when it cannot be reduced into its Sheath.</i>	261.
Chap. X. <i>Of a Horse that pisses Blood.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XI. <i>Of a Dysentery.</i>	263.
Chap. XII. <i>Of an idle Horse that pisses Blood.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XIII. <i>Of an animal that vomits Blood.</i>	265.
Chap. XIV. <i>Of a Vein that has been opened and cannot be closed again.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XV. <i>Of a Disorder of the Bladder.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XVI. <i>Of a Flux or Looseness.</i>	273.
Chap. XVII. <i>Of Warts.</i>	274.
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of Distempers of the Hips.</i>	275.
Chap. XIX. <i>Of Knots, or Swellings like Bladders in the Legs.</i>	278.
Chap. XX. <i>Of a Horse that has gourdy Legs.</i>	ibid.
	Chap.

XXVI INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. XXI. *Of Horses that are hurt with  
Wheels.* Page 279.
- Chap. XXII. *Of a Horse that is syrmatick,  
i. e. trails his Hip.* 280.
- Chap. XXIII. *Of the Diseases that deprive  
an Animal of its Senses.* 282.
- Chap. XXIV. *Of Horses affected with the  
oaken Distemper.* 284.
- Chap. XXV. *Of Horses that are dropsical.* 290
- Chap. XXVI. *Of Horses &c. affected with a  
Sarcosis.* 292.
- Chap. XXVII. *Of Horses, &c. affected with  
a Tympany.* 293.
- Chap. XXVIII. *Of Horses, &c. affected with  
the Distemper of the Spleen.* 295.
- Chap. XXIX. *Of a Horse that is stupid and  
motionless.* 297.
- Chap. XXX. *Of a Horse that has his Per-  
spiration obstructed.* 298.
- Chap. XXXI. *Of a Horse that is afraid of  
Water.* *ibid.*
- Chap. XXXII. *Of Spasms and Cramps.* 299.
- Chap. XXXIII. *Of an Epilepsy.* Page 300.
- Chap. XXXIV. *Of a Horse that vomits up  
his Water again.* 302.
- Chap. XXXV. *Of a Horse that is planet-  
struck or blasted.* *ibid.*
- Chap. XXXVI. *Of a Horse that is struck or  
blasted with the Sun.* 303.
- Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. xxvii

Chap. XXXVII. <i>Of a Crudity.</i>	Page 303.
Chap. XXXVIII. <i>Of a Bulimy, or an insatiable Appetite.</i>	304.
Chap. XXXIX. <i>Of an Exhalation or noxious Vapour.</i>	305.
Chap. XL. <i>Of a burning Heat.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XLI. <i>Of a Horse that is paralytical.</i>	306.
Chap. XLII. <i>Of a Horse that has overstretched, or broken any thing inwardly</i>	308.
Chap. XLIII. <i>Of Madness.</i>	309.
Chap. XLIV. <i>Of a Plethory from Barley:</i>	310.
Chap. XLV. <i>Of the Distemper of the Lungs.</i>	311.
Chap. XLVI. <i>Of a Horse that is orthopnoick.</i>	314.
Chap. XLVII. <i>Of a Horse that is opisthotonic.</i>	315.
Chap. XLVIII. <i>Of a Horse affected with a Lethargy.</i>	319.
Chap. XLIX. <i>Of the Jaundice.</i>	322.
Chap. L. <i>Of Bile or Cholera.</i>	323.
Chap. LI. <i>Of dry Cholera.</i>	ibid.
Chap. LII. <i>Of the Disorder of the Colon, or of Colic-pains.</i>	324.
Chap. LIII. <i>Of an Impostume.</i>	325.
Chap. LIV. <i>Of Hide-binding.</i>	326.

Chap.

xxviii INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. LV. *Of a Horse that is consumptive.*  
Page 328.
- Chap. LVI. *Of an Horse affected with the  
Yellow Jaundice.* 331.
- Chap. LVII. *Of the Belly-ach or Gripes.* 332.
- Chap. LVIII. *Of a Pain of the Liver.* 333.
- Chap. LIX. *Of an Inflation of the Belly.* 335.
- Chap. LX. *Of a Vexation or Disorder of the  
Intestine.* 336.
- Chap. LXI. *Of a Cough.* *ibid.*
- Chap. LXII. *Of a Cough that proceeds from  
something that sticks in the Jaws or Throat.*  
337.
- Chap. LXIII. *Of a Cough from having been  
exposed to a great Cold.* 338.
- Chap. LXIV. *Of a Cough proceeding from Ob-  
structions of the Glands.* 339.
- Chap. LXV. *Of a Cough from the more in-  
ternal Parts.* 340.
- Chap. LXVI. *Of Horses that have some of  
their inward Parts over-stretched.* 344.
- Chap. LXVII. *Of a Cough that proceeds from  
the Sharpness of Humours.* 347.
- Chap. LXVIII. *Of Remedies for a dry Cough,  
Difficulty and Shortness of Breath, and an  
exasperated Artery.* 349.
- Chap. LXIX. *Of Remedies for an Impostume,  
and a Cough.* 353.

Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. XXIX

- Chap. LXX. *Of different Drenches for Horses, &c. that cough, and have any of their Parts overstretched.* Page 354.
- Chap. LXXI. *Of the Scab.* 358.
- Chap. LXXII. *Of an Animal that is hurt with bad Hay.* 361.
- Chap. LXXIII. *Of an Animal that is hurt with bad Barley.* ibid.
- Chap. LXXIV. *Of Remedies against Fascination.* 362.
- Chap. LXXV. *Of a Remedy against all Diseases.* 363.
- Chap. LXXVI. *Of an Animal that is hurt while he receives his Drench.* ibid.
- Chap. LXXVII. *Of an Animal that is bitten by venomous Beasts.* 364.
- Chap. LXXVIII. *Of an Animal that has eaten a venomous Insect in his Hay.* 366.
- Chap. LXXIX. *Of an Animal that is stricken and wounded by a Viper.* 367.
- Chap. LXXX. *Of an Animal that has eaten a Spider.* 369.
- Chap. LXXXI. *Of an Horse that is wounded by a venomous Spider they call Phalangius.* ibid.
- Chap. LXXXII. *Of a Shrew-Mouse.* 370.
- Chap. LXXXIII. *Of the Sting of a Scorpion.* 371.
- Chap.

xxx INDEX of the CHAPTERS.

- Chap. LXXXIV. *Of the Bite of a mad Dog.* Page 372.  
Chap. LXXXV. *Of an Animal that has eaten Hen's Dung.* 373.

BOOK FOURTH.

Chapters first, Second, third and fourth not translated, because exceeding incorrect and corrupted.

- Chap. V. *Of the Indications of the Ages of Horses.* 378.  
Chap. VI. *Of the Signs whereby their native Country is known.* 380.  
Chap. VII. *Of the Age that Horses live to.* 383.  
Chap. VIII. *Of a Drench for restoring and repairing Horses, and of what they call Diapente.* 385.  
Chap. IX. *Of a Drench for a Cough, and for such as have some of their Parts overstretched within them.* 389.  
Chap. X. *Of a Drench against Worms, Botts, Moths, &c.* 392.  
Chap. XI. *Of a Drench against all Kinds of Diseases.* 393.  
Chap. XII. *Of a salutary Composition of Fumes.* 395.  
Chap. XIII. *Of the Composition of the Quadrigarian Powder.* 396.  
Chap.



INDEX of the CHAPTERS. XXXI

Chap. XIV. <i>Of the Composition of a Caustic.</i>	Page. 399.
Chap. XV. <i>Of the Composition of a Malagma.</i>	401.
Chap. XVI. <i>Of the Composition of a fistular Collyrium, or Dosis for a Fistula.</i>	402.
Chap. XVII. <i>Of the Composition of a crude Malagma.</i>	403.
Chap. XVIII. <i>Of the Composition of a liquid or spreading Ointment.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XIX. <i>Of the Composition of a Vulnerary.</i>	404.
Chap. XX. <i>Of the Composition of a Basilic Malagma.</i>	405.
Chap. XXI. <i>Of another Composition of a Malagma.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXII. <i>Of the Composition of a conglutinating Plaister.</i>	406.
Chap. XXIII. <i>Of another Composition of a crude Malagma.</i>	407.
Chap. XXIV. <i>Of the Composition of a Malagma for oozy Eruptions.</i>	408.
Chap. XXV. <i>Of the Composition of a Malagma for the Nerves.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of the Composition of a Vulnerary.</i>	409.
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of the Composition of Eye-salves, or a Collyrium for the Eyes.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXVIII. <i>Of the Composition of several other Sorts of Medicines.</i>	412.
	Original

Original Words frequently used in  
this Translation.

**CYATHUS**, a small *Roman* Measure of  
Liquid Things; it contained a little more  
than the twelfth Part of a Pint.

*Hemina* contained six *Cyathi*, and was a  
little more than half a Pint.

*Sextarius* contained two *Heminae*, and was  
a little larger than a Wine-pint.

*Malagma*, according to the Etymology of  
the Word, signifies something proper to be  
applied for softening any hard Part, as Herbs,  
Roots, Seeds, &c.



# VEGETIUS RENATUS

Of the Art of curing the Distempers  
of Horses, &c.



T H E

# P R E F A C E.

*WITH the Greek and Latin Authors, the Art of curing the Distempers of Horses, Mules, &c. was one of their principal Cares, for as these Animals are next to Man, so the Farrier's Art is next to that of Physick; and Horses and Mules are greatly helpful in Time of War, and ornamental in Time of Peace. But because the Profession which undertook the curing the Distempers of Cattle, seemed to be attended with less Honour and Dignity, therefore it has been practised by Men of less Figure and Character, and they who have taught, and written of it have been men of very little Eloquence; although in the last Age Pelagonius did not want Eloquence, and Columella abounded in it: but as the latter of these did write principally of the Precepts of Husbandry, he*

B touched

*touched but lightly on the Art of curing the Diseases of Animals, and gave only some brief Directions concerning it. And the former, having omitted the Causes and Signs of Diseases, neglected the Foundations of so great and important an Affair. Chiron and Abfirtus indeed examined, and searched more diligently into all Things, but they are contemptible for their Want of Eloquence, and the Meanness of their Language; moreover every Thing in them is indigested and confused, so that one who enquires after any part of any particular Cure, is obliged to wander over all the Chapters of their Books, since, of the same Distempers, some of the Remedies are found in the Beginning, and others in the End of their Works. We may also add, that from a Desire of Lucre, some Potions are so composed, that they amount to an exorbitant Price, and the Expence of the Cure may seem almost to be equal to the Value of the Animal; so that parsimonious Men, or at least such as are prudent, either leave their Beasts to Chance, or give them up to the Dogs, that they may avoid an expensive Cure. Being invited by these and such like Reasons, as from my very Youth I have always had an ardent Inclination to keep Horses, I readily undertook this Task, to collect, and bring together into one, all the Latin Authors only, in  
general*



general, making use of, and calling to my Assistance the Horse-doctors also, not neglecting the Physicians (for the Doctrin of curing the Distempers of Horses, Mules, &c. is not in many Things so very different from the Art of Physick; but in many, yea very many things it agrees with it) and to reduce and abridge them as fully and briefly as my ordinary Capacity does allow; for if the first Praise of Physicians is to find out the Nature of a Distemper in a Man, who can declare what he suffers both by his Hand, and Word of Mouth, how much more is it thought necessary in the Farrier's Art, to know the Nature of the Disease, as a dumb Animal cannot declare it's own Language, and by unskilful People may be driven to some Work and Labour, and, from the Distemper and the Fatigue together, undergo a double Danger, or at least being neglected at first, when the Distemper is become inveterate, it is too late to be cured. To this the divine Words of the Mantuan Poet bear witness.

(a) *The Causes of Diseases, and the Signs  
I'll teach thee likewise.*

*For without Doubt all Care and Remedies  
will be ineffectual, if the Nature of the Dis-*

(a) *Virg. Geogr. 3. 440.*

*temper be not known. From a vain Opinion and Persuasion this Inconveniency and Disadvantage ariseth, that all Men of the greatest Honour and Reputation believe that it is a shameful, sorry and mean Thing to know the Art of curing Horses and other Beasts of Burthen. But in the first Place the Knowledge of no one Thing whatsoever is mean and contemptible; for as in the Commerce of human Life, one Thing is to be avoided, and another to be persued, there is no perfect Wisdom, but that which knows both these; moreover who can think that we ought to be ashamed of such Skill as may remove or keep us from Losses? for as the Safety of Horses and other labouring Beasts has great Gain in it, so their Destruction seems to bring Damage and Inconveniency, especially considering that Slaves, the curing of whom is not reckoned a mean and vulgar Thing, are often sold at a lower Price than Horses or Mules. Finally, whether we consider them as proper for carrying the Rich, or as Victors in the Contentions of the Circus, or (if I may so speak) as the most approved Warriors in Battles, it is manifest that they have a mighty strong Love and Affection for their Masters. Nor is it without very good Reason, that an Animal formed for Pleasure or Safety, deserves Favour and grateful Returns from Man.*

*But*



## The P R E F A C E. ¶

But who can think that he ought to be ashamed of knowing how to cure Horses, &c. when it is a glorious Thing to be Masters of the very best of the kind? Who will reproach, or find Fault with you for being able to cure that, which 'tis reckoned commendable and praiseworthy to have in your Possession? Perhaps the Manual Operation it self of Farriers seems something low and mean, but the Knowledge of the Way and Method of Cure is becoming, and not beneath, not only the most honourable, but also the most eloquent, that, by Foresight and prudent Management these Animals being cured, they may both be exempt from Losses, and have a free Enjoyment of their Pleasures.

But there are some Diseases which afflict those Animals only which they have seized; others there are also, which, by a most cruel Contagion, pass from one, or a few Beasts which perish, to a greater Number which are either housed, or fed together with them in the same Pastures; so that an Animal, how sound soever it may be a little while before, may suddenly perish, being infected with the Breath of others that are sick in the Neighbourhood. It is therefore best to describe first the Causes, and the Symptoms, and to point out the Cures of Diseases, which by a certain Transition, are hurt-

B 3 ful

*ful to greater Numbers, for against greater Losses greater Care and Solicitousness ought to be bestowed; therefore that which contributes principally to the Benefit of Horses and Mules, &c. is the Love and Diligence of their Owner, or of him who has the Charge of them committed to him, or even of the Keeper himself who feeds them; for Industry is always the Companion of Affection. Tame Animals are either kept at the Manger, or put out to Grass: Such as are wild, and not broken, are brought up and kept in wide Forests. Therefore it is proper every Day, or at least very frequently, to take a View of, and consider the Habit of Horses and other labouring Beasts, for the Disease itself discovers itself to such as are diligent.*



# VEGETIUS RENATUS

Of the Art of curing the Distempers  
of Horses, &c.

---

## B O O K I.

---

### C H A P. I.

*Of the Signs whereby the Sickness of  
Animals may be known.*

**I**Mmediately after an Animal is attacked by any Distemper, it is observed to be more sad and sullen, and slower than ordinary, does not take its wonted Sleep, neither does it tumble in its usual Manner, nor lies down to take its Rest, nor does it eat up wholly the Food assigned to it, and it either has a more intemperate Appetite for Drink, and takes it more immoderately than usual, or altogether loaths it; with dull stupified Eyes, flaccid Ears, its Eyes lifted up, its Hair ugly and standing on end: Its Flanks are exhausted, its Spine stiffer than usual, and it fetches its Breath more frequently, or more heavily than ordinary; its Mouth is rougher and more  
B 4 burning



burning than usual, sometimes a gentle Cough, sometimes a more violent one, its Gate or Walk, by which it is most remarked, sluggish, slow, and staggering. When you shall observe in a Horse, or Mule, &c. one or more such like Symptoms, you shall presently separate it from the rest, that it may not infect and bring the Contagion upon those that are next to it, and that the Cause of the Distemper may be the more easily known when it is alone. If, being carefully tended, after the first, second, or third Day, it be freed from that Sadness and Sullenness, and that nothing remains in its Body, which may be thought ambiguous or suspected, know that this Sadness proceeded from slighter Causes, and the Beast is to be restored to its former Usage. But let not your Care and Attention of examining and searching into it be omitted, for what has once begun to be suspected ought the more frequently and cautiously to be looked into and reviewed.

## C H A P. II.

### *Of the several Kinds of Diseases.*

**T**HERE are indeed different Species of Diseases, but they are comprehended in one

one general Word, which by the Ancients was called *the Maul*, declaring by the very Appellation, the Violence and Strength and Danger of the Mischief. And there are seven Species of this *Maul*: The *moist*, the *dry*, the (a) *subtercutaneous*, the (b) *articular*, the (c) *Elephantiasis* or Leprosy, the (d) *subrenal*, and the (e) *farcinous*. Let us describe the Signs of all these.

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of the Signs of the humid Disease.*

**T**HE humid Disease is, when from a Horse's Nostrils, instead of Snot, there flows a stinking and thick Humour, of a pale Colour. A *Horse thus affected*, has a great Heaviness in his Head, and hangs it down. The Tears fall from his Eyes, and there is a whizzing Noise in his Breast. He becomes

(a) *Subtercutaneous*, any Humour between the Skin and the Flesh is so called.

(b) *Articular*, formed from the Latin Word *Artus*, which signifies a Joint.

(c) *Elephantiasis*, this Word is used by some Authors to express the Leprosy, but the Greek Authors understood it in the Sense explained in the Text, as somewhat different.

(d) *Subrenal*, is applied to any Disorder affecting the Reins, or some Parts contiguous.

(e) *Farcinous*, the Word *farcin*, used by the *Farriers*, seems to be an Abbreviation of the Latin Word *farcinum*, which is formed from the Verb *farcio*, to stuff.



thin and meagre, with his Hair standing on end, and of a sad Aspect: This Disease the Ancients called the *Attican Flux*, or running at the Nose. But whensoever a bloody Humour, or like to Saffron, begins to flow from his Nostrils, then he is incurable, and near Death's Door.

#### C H A P. IV.

##### *Of the Signs of the dry Distemper.*

**B**UT the dry Disease is known by these Signs. There is no Humour more than usual drops from his Nostrils; nevertheless he fetches his Breath heavily, and has his Nostrils extended: he will draw his Flanks inward and make them hollow, and will suffer a Contraction, and a Hardness of his Spine. His Testicles will be so trussed up that they will scarcely appear. He eats more sparingly, and is more desirous of drinking than usual, and, because of the inward burning Heat which he endures, his Lungs are dried up. His Eyes being stretched out, he looks askint, and does not easily lie down. This Disease they call the *Asthma*, and it is incurable, unless you give speedy Relief by applying Remedies from the very Beginning WITHOUT LOSS OF TIME.

C H A P.



## C H A P. V.

*Of the Signs of the subtercutaneous Distemper.*

**B**UT the subtercutaneous Disease is discovered by the following Signs. There arise Ulcers in his Body like to the Scab, out of which flows a liquid green Humour, which excites an itching, which forces the Beasts to scratch themselves, or to rub themselves frequently against the Walls and the Pillars or Posts, which Ulcers will form a Bark or Scurf upon them. A Horse or Mule infected with this Distemper has neither any Humour dropping from his Nostrils, nor does he fetch his Breath short, nor refuse his Meat, nor dislike his Drink. For which Reason he lives long, and therefore, if Care be not wanting, very many Horses, &c. are delivered from it. Some indeed have attempted to call the *Scab* the subtercutaneous Distemper, because it seems to show Symptoms like to those before mentioned, and to transfer the Contagion to all those that are next to them, and is but slowly cured; but because it brings neither Death nor Danger easily upon the Herd, it is distinguished, and separated from all Alliance with

that pestiferous Sort of *Maul*, and shall be spoken of apart from it.

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the Signs of the articular Distemper.*

**B**UT the articular Disease, which the Greeks call *Arthritis*, is discovered by these following Symptoms, sometimes for a few, and sometimes for very many Days, the Horse will be lame in his Joints, so that he may seem either to be struck with the Kick of some other Animal, or through Negligence to have dashed his Foot against something, or to be bruised with a Club or a Stone. But there uses to be this Difference, that any such Hurt as that is fixed to a Place, but this Ailment, because it is erratick, all of a sudden removes to the other Foot. Moreover the Skin is bound fast to the Bones, and when one handles it, it is hard, and resists the Touch. His spine grows stiff, and his Body is contracted, his Hair is horrid and stands on End, and he is of a deformed Aspect, and his Body affected with Leanness, and although he does not refuse his Food, yet he is not at all concerned if he has  
 none,



Ch. 7. *Distempers of Horses, &c.* 13  
none. Nevertheless he grows daily worse and  
sadder, and is cured with Difficulty.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of the Signs of the farciminous Di- stemper.*

**T**HE Word *farciminous* is formed from  
the Nature of the Distemper the Horses  
labour under, and is found out by Indications  
of this Sort; in their Sides and Hips, and in  
their privy Parts also, and especially in the  
Joints of their Members, or over their whole  
Body, there are Gatherings and Swellings:  
again, after these are as it were asswaged, or  
removed, others grow up anew: they take  
their Meat and Drink as usual, nevertheless  
they grow lean, because they have not a tho-  
rough and perfect Digestion. Being chearful  
in their Aspect, and like to those that are sound,  
they are believed to be so, by those who are  
uninstructed and ignorant of the Farrier's Art,  
because the Distemper is driven to the external  
Parts; from these Horses unskilful Artists make  
haste to take away some Blood. But that Method  
of Cure is repugnant and contrary to the Di-  
stemper; for from such as are affected with  
the Farcin, it takes away what Strength they  
have

have remaining, nevertheless, in the Beginning, lest the Disease should increase; or in the End, now when their Strength begins to return, letting of Blood is of some Benefit to them.

## CH A P. VIII.

### *Of the subrenal Distemper.*

**T**HE subrenal Disease is shown as well by its Name, as by the suffering itself of the part affected; for the Animal, as if its Reins were hurt, failing in its hinder Parts, discovers the Symptoms of a mortal Distress. It will cough grievously, and have a horrible Aspect; the Hardness of its Skin is discovered by the Stiffness of its Spine. He has a very indifferent Appetite, either for Meat or Drink, and because the whole Strength of the Disease possesses his Loins, the first Application or Step towards his Cure begins with his Thighs.

## CH A P. IX.

### *Of the Signs of the Disease they call Elephantiasis.*

**T**HE *Elephantiasis* is so called from the Resemblance it bears to the external Habit



bit of the Elephant, whose Hide, being naturally hard and rough, gave the Name to a Disease both in Men and in Beasts, of which these are the Signs. There arises a burning Itch over the whole Body, especially in the back, it Forms Scales like Barks; in the Nostrils, in the Feet also, and in the Head, burning Pimples or Blisters break out; or rough and rugged stinking Sores frequently arise. Before these Symptoms show themselves the Beast will have a Looseness, and grows lean, and will have a grievous harsh Cough. Its whole Mouth and Tongue is rough, and seems like as if it were burnt. Which Disorder for the most part proves destructive to Foals weaned from their Mothers. They who desire carefully to Cure a Horse *thus affected*, are not forward to cherish him first with any external Medicine, unless, by giving him Drenches, the internal Pest be first removed. For Medicines applied externally don't remove the Disease, but drive it to the inward Parts, and by this Method create Danger. In Animals that labour under a Disease of this Nature the following Ailments are found, *viz.* a grievous Cough, frequent Groanings and Sighs, or fetching the Breath short, a stiff and contracted Spine, a constantly increasing Leanness, when neither Appetite nor Food are wanting, a hanging

ing down Neck, dull stupid Eyes, and a slower Gate or Walk than ordinary. Now having considered and explained both generally and particularly all the Symptoms, we must adjoin the proper and peculiar Method of Cure of each of these Diseases; after which, giving some general Instructions concerning the lessening the Quantity of Blood in each of them, and concerning applying the Cautery, I shall conclude the first book.

## C H A P. X.

### *Of the Cure of the humid Distemper.*

**I**F the Disease they call *the Maul* be humid, so that green Snot flows out at both Nostrils, about the Time it first begins, the Head of the Horse, &c. must be purged by putting in practise this Method of Cure. In a clear and calm Day you shall mix together three Ounces of the best Oil, one Ounce of the best melted suet, three *cyaths* of old Wine, and after you have warmed them, you shall pour them into his Nostrils. You shall bind his Head to his Feet, and force the Horse or Mule thus intangled to step along gently, that all the Humour may drop out. (But you must pour it into them through a Siphon by little



little and little, and not all at once from a Horn.) But if after this is done the Blood begins to flow, there is nothing to be feared, but you are rather to know that the Animal has been duly purged. After which you shall mix melted Goats-Suet with Oil, and so pouring it into their Nostrils, the Sharpness of the Exulceration is mitigated.

It is also proper to take the Laser-root and bruise it, and blow it with Wind through a Pipe into their Nostrils, that it may provoke Sneezing. You shall also carefully anoint his Head and his Ears on the outside with warm Oil, and by putting Wool frequently into them, secure him against receiving any Injury by catching Cold. You shall also give them the Seeds of Cresses to drink in Water. Moreover you shall give them a Drench called (*f*) *Diapente*, and it is made up after this Manner. You shall take Myrrh, Gentian, Long-birthwort, Bay-berries, and Scrapings of Ivory, well bruised and sifted, and mix them together, of each an equal Weight, and keep them by you. Of this Mixture you shall give them, out of a Horn, the first Day, one Spoonful heaped in a *Sextarius* of old Wine, the second Day one and an half, and the third

(*f*) *Diapente*, a Greek Word still used by Farriers to express a certain Medicine consisting of five Ingredients.

Day two Spoonfuls besprinkled with pure Wine warmed and thoroughly mixed by agitating them carefully. Afterwards you shall let him Blood in the Neck-vein, and having mixed it thoroughly with very sharp Vinegar, you shall anoint the Horse's whole Body thoroughly with it, and rub it carefully against the Hair, that so it may stick to him like Glue. You shall also put the Horse or Mule in a warm Place. If he loaths his Food, you shall presently give the Horse one *Sextarius* of Barley-meal thoroughly mixed with five *Sextarii* of Water to drink. You shall likewise offer him Wheat-meal to drink in like Quantity and prepared after the same Manner. But if he loaths it, you shall not therefore give him any other Thing, till such Time as by this he may get rid of this Distress, and recover his Health. You shall afterwards also take away some Blood from his Palate, that he may be relieved from every Part, if any where the Disease begins to prevail and oppress him. You are to know that this is a most dangerous Distemper, unless you carefully withstand it, for it soon passes into a short Fetching of the Breath, or Asthma, and excludes all Hope of Health.



C H A P. XI.

*Of the Cure of the dry Distemper.*

**T**HE dry Disease, which is also chiefly called the Asthmatick or short winded Disease, is denied by some to be capable of being cured, because it is found to be like the Phthifick, which is fatal to Men. For the Leanness daily increasing, the Horse grows thinner, and is intirely dried up. But in all manner of Practice of Physick whatsoever, it is easier to diminish or remove such Things as are redundant, than to supply such Things as seem to be wanting. Nevertheless in this Distemper also Health is restored to Horses, if it can be withstood, and Remedies be applied about the Time it begins. It is hurtful to such as are affected with this dry Disease, to take any Blood from them, but the Animal's whole Body must be thoroughly anointed with a sufficient Quantity of Wine and Oil mixed together and warmed, so that his Head, and Cheeks, and Jaws on the outside may be soaked with a large Quantity of it, and rubbed a very long while against the Hair till the Sweat comes: But inwardly he must have this following Potion administred to him from the

C 2

very

very first Day. You must give him in a Drench with a Horn the Juice of Ptisan, Hogs-grease gently melted, and Starch boiled in Honey and Raisin-wine, that so the Canal of his Throat, and the Joinings of his Cheeks and Jaw-bones, which the Dryness of his Disease had bound up, may be relaxed; which being done, he must stand in a warm Place. He ought to take infused Barley, and green Grass, if it can be found, that so the dangerous Dryness may be moderated every where. Consequently let such a Drench as this be prepared for the same Animal. Take one *Sextarius* of the best Raisin Wine, one Ounce of *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, half an Ounce of black Pepper, a Scruple of Saffron, half an Ounce of *Troglodytian* Myrrh, an Ounce of the Flower of Frankincense, and five raw Eggs; mix them all together, and give him the whole of it the first Day, so that you may make the very same Mixture for the Space of three Days and offer it him, that the Sharpness and Roughness of so grievous a Disease may be mitigated by the Sweetness of the Potion. After these Things, when the Animal has been drenched, you shall fill him with Morsels made of Honey, Butter, Axle-tree Grease, Salt and Pitch, of each an equal Quantity, rolled in the Juice of Ptisan, and Raisin-wine. The first



first Day you shall give him five small Pills, the next Day seven, and the third nine, according to Custom. But after these are expended, let not your Pains be wanting to anoint him with Wine and warm Oil; for as it is a most bitter Disease, it cannot otherwise be dispelled but by bitter Potions, for *Contraries* are not cured but by contrary Medicines. You shall give the Diapente-potion with Wine, as has been shown above, not only during the Space of three Days, but for very many Days, that so great a Danger may be overcome.

But if a very grievous strangulating Cough oppresses them much, take a *Sextarius* of broken Beans, three Ounces of Goat's-tallow, three large Heads of Garlick, you shall mix them together and boil them, and give it warm out of a Horn with Raisin-wine, or the Juice of Barley-ptisan; but if that Method of Cure proceed but slowly, you shall bruise carefully in a Mortar two Pounds of dry Figs, and boil a *Sextarius* of Fœnugreek, till such Time as the Water come to one half of the first Quantity, afterwards you shall strain it, and bruise the Fœnugreek with the Figs in a Mortar; you shall also bruise after the same Manner in a Mortar three Ounces of Garlick, and three Bundles both of Rue and of Parsley: To all

which mixed together and carefully bruised, you add two Ounces of Dragons. You must pour the Water upon them in which the Fœ-nugreek was boiled, and make a Drench which may flow through a Horn : which you shall also give for the Space of three Days to Beasts that have a Cough, or have any Part within them over-stretched or broken.

The following Remedy you have also for the dry Disease : You shall cut the Horse, &c. with a Lancet between the Nostrils, and through a large Pipe convey Water into a Trough under his Mouth, and plunge his Nostrils into it constantly for very many Days, that so the asthmatick or phthificky corrupted Humour may dissolve or discharge itself into the Water. You shall also give him daily such a Drench as this, take one *Sextarius* of the Juice of Ptisan boiled with Goat's Tallow, of Live-sulphur and Male Frankincense, an equal Quantity each, and bruise and mix them together, of this you must take every Day one Spoonful and mix it thoroughly with Ptisan, and pour it into him through a Horn : And when he begins to be stronger, and in better Health, you shall take away Blood from his Neck, and having put Vinegar to it, you shall rub the Animal all over with it.



## C H A P. XII.

*Of the Cure of the subtercutaneous Distemper.*

**T**H E subtercutaneous Disease, wherein a pestiferous Humour passes between the Skin and the Bowels, is to be cured after this Manner. You shall make a Fistula or an Incision in the Animal, or apply a Cautery, in the usual Place, between the Shoulders and the Belly, making an Incision in the Skin according to Rule, in a clear Day, and if you can delay it, in the Decrease of the Moon, as is the Custom with the *Indians*, by which all the Humour, which is of a golden or saffron Colour, and corrupted with the Contagion of the Disease, is drawn out of the Bowels, which, if it draw out but a small Quantity of Humour, you shall insert into the same Wound, for the Space of seven Days, the Root of the Herb *Tithymal* or *Spurge*, which will bring out the Remainder of the Venom.

There is also another Remedy. Into the Breast of the Beast which labours under this Distemper, exactly in the Place where you have drawn a Circle with a sharp Copper Instrument, you shall insert a small Root which some call *Consiligo*, others *Pulmonacea* (Lungwort)

wort) which Horfe-doctors, and Herdsmen, or such as have the care of Oxen frequently use. You perforate the Skin, and afterwards insert the little Root, which will remain there of itself, till such Time as the Skin, as far as it has been marked with the sharp Brass Instrument, shall be turned into Rottenness, and the Humour be drawn from the whole Body to that Place, and let out by the Wound. You shall hereupon give it the Potion they call *Diapente* above described, with the best old Wine, for the Space of three Days, or if there be any Necessity, for very many Days: You shall also take Parsley and Bay-berries, or if these Things should not be found, Bay-Leaves, and those of the wild Cucumber, and cut them into very small Parts, and mix them with Barley, that so the Animal may feel Ease, and receive Benefit from it's Food as well as from the Potion *Diapente*; nevertheless it is proper you should give him warm Water with Barley or Wheat-meal, and you must house him in a warm Place, for cold increases the Humour and the Rheum. Also in this Ailment he ought to receive dry Food rather than green, and to be put to vehement Exercise, that the hurtful Humour may be dried up by the Sweat.



## C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Cure of the articular Distemper.*

**T**HE articular Disease is manifested by the following Symptoms, the Horse will halt and be lame in his Feet by Turns, sometimes in his fore Feet, and sometimes in his hinder; and there will appear as it were a Tumor in his Joints, about his Coronets, or at least in his Knees, because by the Pestilentialness of the Disease the Blood being corrupted fills the Nerves and Veins, and both hurts and weakens. You must first let him blood in the Neck, and having mixed the Blood thoroughly with very sharp Vinegar, you shall spread it all over the Body of the Animal, so as to anoint more carefully those Places which are vexed, because Blood let out of the Body, and again applied to the Body with Vinegar, is thought to dry up morbid Corruptions.

But if the Disease shows itself either in his Knees or Joints, you shall take away some Blood from the same Places, to which you shall add *Cimolian*, that is, white Clay, a Pound of Nettles, three *Sextarii* of Vinegar, a Pound of Cummin bruised, a Pound of fried or parched  
Rosin,

Rosin, a Pound of Tar, an Handful of common Salt, fresh Ox's Dung, as much as may be thought sufficient; wherever the Tumor shall appear, you shall frequently besmear it carefully with a Quantity of this. Especially you shall let him Blood in the Palate, lest the Contagion seize his Head. He must also be let Blood in the Shoulders, if the Lameness appear in his fore Feet; or if he begins to be lame in his hinder Feet, without doubt he must be blooded in his Hips.

You shall also give him a Drench, which is much approved against all Distempers whatsoever. Take Centaury, Wormwood, Sow-Fennel, Mother of Thyme, Sagapenum, Betony, Saxifrage, round Birthwort, of each an equal Quantity, and bruise and sift them carefully. If the Animal be feverish, you shall give it in Water, if he is not in a Fever, you shall give it him in the best Wine, so that every Day you may mix one large Spoonful heaped of the foresaid Medicine, in a *Sextarius* of Wine, or warm Water, and pour it down his Throat, that the Bitterness of the Herbs fighting with the Bitterness of the Disease, may be able to drive it out.



C H A P. XIV.

*Of the Cure of the farciminous Distemper.*

**T**HE farciminous Disease (Farcin) is so called from the Similitude it bears to stuffing of a Sausage, or a Gut Pudding, or such like, because the corrupted Humour flows through certain Fistulas or Pipes as it were between the Skin and the Flesh, and makes very many Collections or Gatherings throughout the whole Body, and while some of them diminish, others of them breed again; but though it is a contagious Distemper, nevertheless it is more easily cured in the Beginning, because their Inwards are as yet sound, but the morbid corrupted Humour abides between the Skin and the Flesh; nevertheless the Animal that is in this Condition must be let blood, in the Beginning only, before he begins to grow lean, or in the End, after he is well recovered; for in the Middle of his Distemper, if you will make use of Bleeding, you will by no Means cure the sick Animal. But whatever Gatherings the Disease shall make, it is proper they should be burned or cauterized with proper Cauteries, and that they may be more efficacious and beneficial, you must make use of Brass Cauteries,

teries, which Wounds are cured with Tar, Honey and Oil mixed together. The Beast ought to take cathartick Drenches, even such as are exceeding bitter, that is, *Diapente* with Wine, as has been said already, which uses to be effectual and beneficial against all Kinds of Diseases incident to those Animals.

Moreover you must infuse for three Days one Pound of the Roots of Dwarf-elder, in three *Sextarii* of the best Wine, afterwards you must bruise very carefully half an Ounce of the best Aloes, one Ounce of Centaury, an Ounce of Opopanax, and put to them one *Sextarius* of the Wine wherein the Dwarf-Elder-Roots have been infused, and give it him warm out of an Horn; which Quantity it will be proper for you to observe for the Space of three Days, that so the hurtful Humour may be discussed and carried off through his Belly also, by cathartick Potions of this Sort. It is also proper to exercise him often in Running, till he come to be in a full Sweat; and when he is cured by the aforesaid Method, you shall send him out to Grass, that so in the Summer Time he may feed both Night and Day in the open and free Air, to the end that being both delighted with the Variety of Herbs, and dried by the Heat of the Sun, and wet and touched again with the Night-

Air



Air and the Dew, he may the more easily discufs and throw off his Distemper.

## C H A P. XV.

### *Of the Cure of the subrenal Distemper.*

**T**HE subrenal Disease, as it is full of Dangers, so it will be found very obvious and plain to be understood; for it seizes upon, and loosens the Horse's Loins, for which Reason the Animal which is chearful and alert in his fore Parts, uses to drag his hinder Parts. Let Assistance be given him after this Manner. From both Sides, or from the Thigh, by cutting the Veins in a convenient Place, let Plenty of Blood be let out, which having mixed with sharp Vinegar, you must smear over the Animal's whole Body, and especially his Loins. He ought frequently to take by his Mouth from an Horn the well known Potion *Diapente*. But he must also be cured by throwing into him by his Fundament, a Clyster made of the hottest Ingredients. Take an Ounce of Aloes, an Ounce of Pellitory of *Spain*, an Ounce and an half of Euphorbium, an Ounce of Penny-Royal well bruised, an Ounce of Bay-berries, half an Ounce of Castor, three Ounces of Mustard-Seed,

Seed, an *Hemina* of bruised Salt : Having bruised all these carefully, you shall divide them into three Parts, and each Day you shall pour them in a Clyster into the Animal's Gut with warm Water, in which Wheat-bran has been boiled, about half a *Sextarius* of it each Time, as the Method of Cure requires, that so his Loins being warmed inwardly, the resolved Humour may be thrown out through his Belly with his Dung ; moreover his Loins must be frequently and strongly rubbed, with the Oil of Bays, mixed with warm Wine, that so the most painful Distemper may be vanquished both without and within. Cauterics also must be put upon his Loins, that the Strength of the Disease may be dried with the burning Heat of the Fire. Also the Potion made of the Decoction of the eight Ingredients, of which we made Mention in the articular Disease, must be given him, because in all Diseases it is of great Efficacy and Benefit.

C H A P. XVI.

*Of the Cure of the Elephantiasis.*

THE Cause of the Disease they call the *Elephantiasis*, has been already declared, to which we must apply such Remedies as not to attempt to cure the burning Itch or the little Sores outwardly, for the Disease will fly inward,



ward, and penetrate the Bowels, and create Danger. But first of all Blood must be taken from the Shoulder Vein, and mixed with strong Vinegar, and spread over the whole Body. Afterwards the Quantity of Blood must be lessened from the Palate, and if their Strength will permit, from the other Places infested by the Disease, and put again upon the Body with Vinegar. But especially Foals weaned from their Mothers and tied up in the Stables, are wont to fall into this Distemper, because they are deprived of that Digestion of their Food, which they were first accustomed to, and of the Exercise which they enjoyed in the Pastures, and not being strong enough as yet to sit upon, they are forced to stand at their Mangers. For the Disease they call the *Elephantiasis*, and all the Distempers to which they give the Name *Maul*, not only the *Diapente*, of which the Virtues are undoubted, by the Experiments that have been made of it, and without which a Farrier is very defective and lame; but this Drench also must be prepared and kept by you. Take a Pound of Trygloditian Myrrh, a Pound of male Frankincense, half a Pound of the Skin or Bark of a Pomegranate, one Ounce of Pepper, six Ounces of Saffron, half a Pound of red Acacia, half a Pound of Pontic Wormwood, one Pound

Pound of Mother of Thyme, a Pound of Betony, one Pound of Centaury, three Ounces of Sagapenum, six Ounces of Saxifrage, six Ounces of Sow-fennel; after you have brayed and sifted all these very well, you shall boil them with the best Honey, and having put them up carefully in a Glass or Tin-vessel, lay them up and keep them by you, for the longer it is kept, the more efficacious it is; of which Medicine you shall give for the Space of three Days, to each of the diseased Animals, one full Spoonful heaped, throughly mixed with one *Sextarius* of warm Water, and three Ounces of the best Oil. After it has begun to do good, you shall give it with the best Wine and Oil, one Spoonful every Day without Intermiffion, as has been already said. By which Potion, as well as by the *Diapente*, Beasts that are seized with any Distemper whatsoever, are relieved. Nevertheless Foals by Favour of their Age escape more easily: And oft-times, when they are not cured, they die.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the general Causes and Cure of the Maul.*

**I**T is manifest that such Things as belong to the Cure of that execrable Disease *the Maul* have been fully explained, but so great is the  
 Strength



Strength of the Distemper, 'tis expedient that nothing be omitted; for from the Contagiousness of it proceeds the lamentable Destruction of whole Herds in the Pastures, and innumerable Deaths of Animals also that are kept in Stables, and by the unskilful, or by those who neglect to cure them, it is imputed either to the Divine Wrath, or to Fate. In a Word, as has been already declared, the Mischief, itself begins with one Animal, and quickly passes to the intire Destruction of the rest; therefore those, in whom any Suspicion of so great a Plague begins to appear, ought always to be separated from the rest, so far, that the Bodies also of dead Beasts, which have been destroyed and killed by that Distemper, must be carried out to those Places, over which other Beasts do not pass, and buried deep under Ground. For Horses and other Beasts of Burden, which at first are sound, are infected and perish by the most stinking Smell of those that are alive and have been infected, and of those that are dead.

Very many Authors, who have written of the Farrier's Art, have attempted to assign the Causes of this Distemper, asserting that it comes of too much Weariness with running, or leaping violently extorted from them; or from the Heat of Summer, or the Cold of

Winter; or if they are not suffered to stale when they have a mind to it; or if they have eaten Barley when they are all in a Sweat; and if they have drunk when they are warm after running or hard riding, (and if when their Bladder is full) or if after drinking they are forced to run; or if they have eaten spoiled and rotten Hay and Barley; and that from these and the like Constraints and Hardships, the Diseases comprehended under the word *Maul* are wont to arise. Indeed all these Things ought to be avoided, for from them dangerous Illnesses often come upon Horses, &c. But the Disease of the *Maul* principally proceeds from the Corruption of the Air; for when the South and South-west Winds blow, after a certain Succession of Years, by the Return (as they affirm) of a certain Constitution of the Air, as at a certain Time Men are infected with the Plague, so that Air infects and destroys Beasts. Hence it is that many, and the most approved Potions are necessary, which may be able to give Help and Assistance to the Health against such violent Diseases, a Part of which we have already comprised in the preceding Pages, the other Part, which we have collected from all Authors upon this Subject, we shall subjoin in what follows.



There is a Remedy beneficial against all general Diseases. Take the Seed of the *Egyptian* Gourd, (what they call *Colochinthis*) as much as the fourth Part of an *Hemina* will contain, and break and bruise it, and having put an *Hemina* of the best Wine to it, after having mixed it thoroughly by agitating and stirring it carefully, you shall strain it through a Linen-cloth, and pour it into the Horse's right Nostril, so that it may reach his Bowels, which Composition is of very great Benefit for the Dysentery. There is also another Potion, which is cheaper, but no less proper to effectuate a Cure. You shall bruise the green Roots of the wild Cucumber very small, and steep them in Water for one Night, and then taking them out, bruise and strain them, of which Juice you shall daily pour into their Chops three Spoonfuls mixed with bruised Nitre, with warm Wine, if the Beast be free of a Fever; and you must not cease to administer this Medicine for seven Days immediately following. You may also take bruised Nitre, and the Roots of wild Cucumber cut very small, and add to them an *Hemina* of warm Wine, and pour them upon well cleansed Barley for Food to the languishing Animal, that so not only his Drink, but

but also his Food being tempered with a Medicament, may contribute to his Health.

There is also another Remedy; you shall infuse and soak in the best melted Grease, the Root of the Dwarf-elder and the Nettle-root, an equal Quantity of each, cut very small, and strain them through a Linen-cloth, and of this warmed pour through the Animal's Nostrils for the Space of three Days as much as an Egg-shell will hold, and after you have done this, you must order Matters so, that the Horse or Mule, which labours under the Distemper, may always take Barley with Smallage or Parsley, and the wild Cucumber cut very small, and that he be forced to drink the wild Cucumber itself, mixed with Water in a sufficient Quantity. This following Drench is also commended. Take a Pound of the Herb *Savine*, three Ounces of Germander, two Ounces of Centaury, four Ounces of Birthwort, four Ounces of Bayberries, four Ounces of Myrrh; you shall bruise and sift all these, and reduce them to a very small Powder, and whenever it shall be necessary, you shall pour a large Spoonful of it, with a *Sextarius* of warm Wine, into the Chops of the weary distressed Animal.

This following Medicine also will give Relief against all Diseases, if, as far as their Strength



Strength will suffer it, and some Days interposed (observing the Rules prescribed in lessening the Quantity of Blood) a certain Quantity of Blood be taken first from their Neck, afterwards from their Palate, and in whatever Places the Disease shows it self, if in their Face, from their Head; if in their fore Parts, from their Shoulders; if in their hinder Parts, from their Hips; and it be mixed with Vinegar, and the Animal rubbed all over with it; and you shall give him this following Drench for the Space of three Days. Take three Ounces of the Roots of All-heal, of the Roots of Eringo the like Quantity, (but the best Eringo, or Sea-holly is that, which grows upon the Shore, near the Waves of the Sea, almost like the wild Thistle, with a Yellow-green Flower; the Roots of it must be dugged up, for they are said to penetrate deep into the Ground) also three Ounces of Fennel-seed, an Ounce and a Half of Aloes; after you have bruised and sifted them, you shall divide them into three Parcels, and with a *Sextarius* of well broken and ground Wheat-meal, let each Parcel be mixed with hot Water, and with a Horn poured down the Animal's Chops for three Days.

*Pelagonius* believes that it is a most effectual Powder against all Diseases, if you put a young Stork, which cannot as yet stand, but has Feathers already upon it, alive into a Pan, and plaister it over, and after it is parched with the Heat of an Oven, reduce it into Powder; and after it is bruised, keep it three Days in a Glass Vessel, and pour a large heaped Spoonful of it in a *Sextarius* of Wine into the Animal's Chops, till he recovers his Health. But *Chiron* the Centaur, besides other Compositions, which have been already mentioned, affirms that a sucking Puppy ought to be put into boiling Water alive, and the Hair pulled off it, and then boiled so as the Bones may be separated from the Flesh, and when the Bones are carefully taken away, that the Flesh with the Water in which it was boiled be made up with the best melted Tallow, old Wine and Oil, and Pepper with Honey to about the Quantity of a *Sextarius* of each, and that it ought to be kept by you, and that two *Heminæ* of it ought to be given warm to each Animal every Day down their Throat, till they recover their Health. He also says that if the Head of a Kid, and all its Feet, having the Hair taken off them, be boiled in a Kettle after the same Manner as the Puppy, and after the Bones are taken  
away,



away, be put up in a Vessel and preserved, and if two *Heminæ* of it a Day be given in a Drench with a Horn, the sick Beast will be relieved. He also demonstrates that the same Things ought to be observed with Respect to a white Cock, as with the Puppy. He also advises us to give to such Animals the Root of the Herb they call *Tithymal* or *Spurge*, boiled with sweet Wine. Also to that Animal which shall begin to labour under that Distemper of a violent Flux of Humours at the Nose, *which had its first Rise in Attica*, so that a green or a pale Humour breaks out of its Nostrils, he thinks that two *Heminæ* of human or Ram's Urine ought to be mixed with Wine, and four Spoonfuls of the Oil of Roses, and poured into it through its Nostrils, which throw out the deadly Humour; and he affirms that this Method of Cure restores Soundness to the Lungs, and dries up the Nostrils.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of a physical and anniversary Remedy.*

**B**UT for a physical and anniversary Remedy, he has taught us, that we must take *Betican* Garlick, or the larger Sort,

which some call *Gallican* Garlick, and that each small Head of it ought to be carefully bruised with a single half Ounce of *Sagapenum*, and with one *Cyath*, or four Spoonfuls of the best Oil, and mixed with one single *Hemina* of Water, and that on the 24th, 25th, and 26th of *June*, that is, about the Beginning of the Dog-days, a single *Hemina* of it ought to be given to each Animal through it's Nostrils. By doing of which, such of them as are drenched three different Times, whether they be such as are kept in Herds, and are wild, or such as are broken and tame, are preserved untouched the whole Year from this Distemper.

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the Composition of Fumes against the Distemper they call the Maul.*

**I**T has now been declared and explained, what Things must be done against the Distemper they call the *Maul*, of which there are diverse Species, either by Way of Drenches to be administr'd both by the Mouth and by the Nostrils, or by Way of Clysters, as also by Cauteries, and by bleeding; but there remains another, no less necessary, and a more effectual



effectual Method of Cure, which is performed by the Smell of several Kinds of Fumes. For since the Infection itself arises from the Stink of the corrupted Air, and penetrates and descends into the very Lungs and the Bowels, it uses to be expelled as well by the Austerity or Roughness of Smells, as by the Bitterness of Potions. Therefore in Proportion to the Number of the Animals, you shall choose a low Place inclosed on every Side, into which you shall bring the Animals that are already sick, and which you are desirous to cure; or separately, such as are yet found, and which you have a mind should not be infected with the Contagion of the Distemper. Take wild Marjoram, Garlick, Mint, *Aspalathum* (Rosewood) Sow-fennel, Castor, and Opopanax, mix together an equal Quantity of each, and then put upon live Coals as much of them as you can take up with your three Fingers, and you shall hold the Mouth and the Head of the Animals over the Smoak, that the Roughness and Austerity of the Smell entering through their Mouth and their Nostrils into their inward Parts, may diffuse itself every where, and penetrate and reach to their very Lungs, and prove an effectual Medicine to the Animals.

## C H A P. XX.

*Of another more powerful Composition of Fumes, for lustrating or purifying Animals, which also removes Fascination.*

**T**HERE is also another Composition of Fumes to keep off Diseases, more expensive indeed, but it is reckoned more beneficial. Take two Pounds of live Sulphur, one Pound of Jew's-pitch, six Ounces of Opopanax, six Ounces of Agat, of Galbanum, Castor, and crude Flower-de-luce, an Ounce of each, two Ounces of Sal Armoniac, three Ounces of *Cappadocian* Salt, three Ounces of Harts-horn, of Jeat-stone, male and female, three Ounces each; of Blood-stone, Load-stone, Litharge of Silver, an Ounce of each, seven of those little Fishes they call Sea-horses, of those small Shell Fishes they call Sea-nails or Sea-fingers, seven in Number, three Ounces of the Sea-grape; of Deer's-marrow, Cedar-rofin and of Tar, of each three Pound Weight, of the Bones of the Cuttle-fish, seven in Number, half an Ounce of Gold, and a Carat



Carat of Gold Ore : when all these are mixed together and set on Fire, they resist with their Smell the Diseases both of Men and of Beasts, and they say, that they chase away Demons, keep off Hail-stones and purify the Air. But if you shall either not be able to find the fore-mentioned Stones, or forbear to buy them because of their enormous Price, the other Things are effectual and beneficial.

## C H A P. XXI.

### *Of the Method of letting blood.*

**A**LL Application whatsoever of Medicines to Beasts, and even to Men also, if we enquire after Truth, will frequently be erroneous and endanger the Patient, unless the Physician knows beforehand the Nature and Reason of the Distemper, and the true Method of Cure ; for the Nature of the Distemper, and the Method of Cure being set in a clear Light, when the Application is agreeable to the Nature of the Distemper, it undoubtedly gives Relief. Therefore a general Remedy for very many of their Members and of their Diseases must be set in a clearer Light,

Light, and it consists principally in lessening the Quantity of Blood, if it be carefully done by an experienced skilful Farrier, in a reasonable Manner, with due Regard to the Time, Age and Strength of the Animals, who, if he be ignorant of this Method, will not only fail in his Cure by letting of blood, but will also very frequently be the Cause of great Danger to the Beasts. For as much as the Life, and the Strength of living Creatures consists in the Blood, so Blood taken from them seasonably uses to restore Health to the Body. Of which Thing they give such an Account as this. The Blood being corrupted by the Indigestion of the Food, and of the Humours, runs hither and thither through all the Members, and uses to bring a Languor and Pain either upon the whole Body, or upon some certain Parts of it. For by the Constriction of the Nerves, and the Tension of the Veins, an Inflation and Indigestion is produced, which Tensure (if I may so speak) of the Body cannot otherwise be loosened, but by lessening the Quantity of Blood: For the only Remedy and the shortest Way is, along with the diseased and vitiated Part of the Blood itself, to draw off that Corruption which is hurtful, and which by a  
mis-



mischievous Infection, as it were, is the Cause of and produces Sickness or Danger.

C H A P. XXII.

*Of the Diligence and Care that is to be used in letting of blood.*

**H**ENCE it is that most People think it necessary every Year, in the Spring Time, to let their Horses and other labouring Beasts blood in the Neck, and so to send them out to Grass, lest the new Blood which is naturally hot, being mixed with that which is old and corrupted, should weaken them, and endanger their Health; but the ancient and more prudent Authors forbade Animals to be emptied without Necessity, lest the Custom of lessening the Quantity of their Blood, if at any Time it was not done, should presently breed a Disease within their Body, and throw them into a bad State of Health. It is better therefore, that Animals that are younger, and in a good State of Health, should be let blood in no Part of their Body, except in their Palate, from which the Humour or Blood must constantly be drawn off, whether they be young, or be come to their full Growth, that so their Head, their Eyes

2

and

and their Brain may be relieved. But for Animals that are come to Maturity, it will not be inconvenient or improper to strike a Vein, when they are sent out to the Pastures. Nevertheless in all those which are to be let blood, this Custom must be observed, that, the Day before the Vein be opened, they be sustained with lighter Food, and more sparingly, and in lesser Quantity than usual, that so by *eating* at certain Intervals of Time, their Body may be in a composed State, and not disturbed through Indigestion. But you shall place the Horse upon an even Ground, and gird his Neck about with a Leather-thong or Cord, and let it be held straiter by some body upon his shoulder-blade, that the Vein may be more distinctly seen. Then you shall with a Sponge and Water wash the Vein itself, and often wipe it, that it may stand out and appear the higher; you shall also press the Thumb of your left Hand down into it, that it may not escape you, and that the Vein may become the more tumid and Inflated: After this, according to the Precept of the Art, and the Position of the Animal itself, you shall strike into it a Fleam made of hard Steel, and well sharpened at the Point upon Hones. You shall also observe not to impress your Hand too deep,  
and



and break the Gullet and the Wind-pipe, and cut the Artery, for this uses to endanger the Life. Having struck the Vein, lay some Hay or green Fodder by the Animal to eat, that by the Agitation of his Jaw-bones the Blood may break out with greater Force; but when the black or corrupted Humour or Blood is drawn off, or it begins to drop purer *than at first*, you shall presently take away the Horse from his Meat, and close up the Wound of the Vein by putting a Fibula upon it. But you may put a Pittacium or Plaister upon the Wound, that it may close the better, though some make Use of Clay also. Then you shall put the Beast in a dark and warm Place, and give him green Fodder, if it be the Season, or very soft Hay, for seven Days and Nights. You shall also offer him Water, that he may drink if he will; but green Forage of Wheat is preferred to that of Barley, but if it be wanting, you shall give him green Barley Forage; remember also that that is the best, which is nearest to the Sea-waves, because it opens their Belly more easily, and carries off the Humours. But in whatever Place a Vein has been struck, you shall carefully receive all the Blood, and having mixed it thoroughly with Vinegar and Oil, or other Medicaments which Reason,

or

or the Method of Cure requires, you shall anoint the Animal's Body itself all over with it, especially that Place from which the Blood has been taken, and in which 'tis thought the Disease lies: For 'tis certain, that by a certain Method and Benefit of Nature, as some say, the Blood itself, when it is poured upon the languishing Members, proves a Medicine to them, and dries up the Distemper; which prudent and careful Method of Cure must not be omitted.

Moreover some Days intervening after the letting of blood, the Beasts are brought out to the Sun, and they are let blood in the Palate, but they take it from them about the third Degree from the Dog-teeth or Tusks, and they must be tied up higher than usual because of the Flux of the Blood; so that for that Day they may make use of the softest Food and of Bran; but the following Days let them not have their whole Allowance of Barley, but let them begin with a cheaper and lower Diet, and by enlarging it every Day, let them come to their usual Allowance. Afterwards in a warm Day let them be led to the Sea, or to a River, and carefully washed and wiped; they must also be carefully anointed all over with Wine and Oil, and rubbed in the Sun, that their Bodies  
being



being warmed, may either repel, or endure and bear with the Injury of a shivering Cold. After you have finished all these Things, let the Horses of a noble and generous Kind be at length called back to the Labour of running, riding and travelling.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Castrated Animals must not be let Blood.*

**M**oreover you are to know, that gelded Animals must never have the Quantity of their Blood lessened, because they have already lost a Part of their Strength with their Testicles; and if they be blooded, they are enervated to a greater Degree. Hence it is that Asses must not be let Blood, because naturally they have less Blood, and have got smaller Veins.

C H A P. XXIV.

*Stallions must not be emptied by bleeding.*

**A**LSO it is not needful to blood Stallions, for Nature carries off a Part of their Strength and Blood in Coition; nevertheless if they cease to be used as Stallions, unless they be let Blood every Year in Grass-time,

E

time,

time, they lose their Sight and become blind, because that which they used to carry off in Coition, falls down into their Eyes.

## C H A P. XXV.

*In what Distempers, and from what Places Blood is to be taken away.*

**N**OW, that nothing may be left ambiguous, we shall declare in what Ailments, and from what Places the Blood ought to be let out. In such as are diseased, and whose whole Body is out of Order (as in such as have a Fever, as shall be said below) Blood must be let out from the Neck-Vein; but as for such as have the Head-ach, or the Staggers, or are mad, or are (*g*) *cardiac*, and have a Pain at the Mouth of their Stomach, have the Falling-evil, or are affected with a Phrensy, or are Planet-struck, or any Manner of Way furious, the Direction is to take away some Blood from their Ears; nevertheless it is better that it be drawn from the Temples, both on the right and left Side, that is, the Vein must be sought for below

(*g*) *Cardiac*, originally a Greek Word from *Cardia*, which was used by the Greek Physicians sometimes to signify the Mouth of the Stomach, so that *Cardiac* signifies being affected with a Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach, which was attended with Faintings and Sweating.

the



the Hollow of the Temples, about three Fingers Distance from the Eyes, and Blood must be let out of both of them. But of such as happen to have a Suffusion in their Eyes, or the other Diseases, which are hurtful to the Eyes, the lower Veins, which are placed under the Eyes, which descend under the inferior Angles of the Eyes, are opened four Fingers breadth lower than the Eyes are. But such as have a Loathing upon them, or a Tumour of the Arteries, or Jaws, or a Weighing-down and Heaviness in their Head, must be let blood in the Palate. But they whose Lungs or Liver are affected and disordered, or the other Parts which are next to these Members, the Quantity of their Blood must be lessened from their Breast, from the Veins which are placed on the Right and Left, where the Shoulders are conjoined with it, and the Flexure is made when the Shoulder is folded. But of such as have a Disorder in their Shoulders, let the Quantity of Blood be lessened from their Fore-legs, which Veins are placed towards the inside, where the Muscles of the Fore-legs are, six Fingers higher than the Knee, three or two Fingers lower than the Fore-leg Muscles. Let these Veins be struck with a Lancet, but let them

be touched cautiously and advisedly, because of the Weakness of the Animal; for these Veins are mixed with the Nerves and Tendons. But for such as are diseased in their Joints, or if the Joint be put out or wrested, or has a watery Humour in it, or if any like Thing happen in the Joints, Blood ought to be taken away from below the Foot-lock, which Veins are placed lower than the Joints three Fingers above the Coronet, which Veins must be touched with the greatest Caution and Care, because they are joined with the Tendons, Nerves of the Joints. — Or if he has moved, strained or stretched the lower Part of his Foot, it is better to take away Blood from the Coronets.

### C H A P. XXVI.

*Of such as force their Hoof, or thrust it out of its Place, how Blood may be taken away from it.*

**B**UT such Horses or Mules whose Hoof has been greatly tormented either with the Distemper of a Suffusion, or spreading of a corrupted Matter, or by some voluntary Act of your own, or the under Part of whose Foot having been affected by some Obstacle  
in



in its Way, has been the Cause of a Lameness of a long Continuance, are healed by this Method of Cure; you shall adjust or pare the Hoof to the very Quick as it were, and cast the Horse that is untractable, then having wrapped up his Pastern with Flax, you shall bind it very hard, and at the same Time let the whole Circumference of the Soal of the Hoof be scalped or cut with a Lancet, and you shall cut the Hoof all round, so that it may be in Part raised up from the Coronet; then you shall insert the circumcising Instrument, or Knife with which you cut it round, between the Hoof and the Soal, and when you shall have cleared it well of all the corrupted Humour, you shall loose the Pastern, and you will find that the Blood flows out of the Veins of the Heel; and after a sufficient Quantity of Blood has flowed out of them, you shall rub it all over with Salt, afterwards you shall anoint it with Vinegar and Oil, and fence and secure it carefully with Linen-cloths. You shall take Care to put a Shoe of *Spanish* Broom upon it, that after the throwing out of the Humours the Hoof may be repaired and restored. But you ought never to put in practise this Method of Cure but in one Foot at a Time, that so the Animal

mal may be able to endure and to stand. But if there is the like Disorder and Indisposition in any other Foot, after the Animal has begun to stand firmly upon that Foot which was first cured, then you shall cast him, and cure him by observing the same Method already mentioned. But if in these Disorders you have a mind to burn the Animal, you shall let him Blood and cauterise it after this Manner. You shall paré the Hoof to the Quick, and set the Fleam against the Vein, and strike it through, that the Blood may start out through the Soal which the Fleam has penetrated. But you shall in like Manner rub it thoroughly with Salt, and with Oil and Vinegar, and fence it well with Linen-clouts, but only one single Foot at a Time, so that he may be able to support himself. Such as are only let blood and cauterised, are not thrown down.



C H A P. XXVII.

*Of the Place from which Blood must be taken in such Horses as are (h) Opisthotonic, have any of their inward Parts stretched, are affected with the Colick, or have a frequently returning Belly-ach, and are afflicted with the subrenal Distemper.*

**S**UCH Horses as are (h) *Opisthotonic*, or are affected with the subrenal Distemper, such also as have any of their inward Parts stretched, or have the Cholick, and who have a frequently returning Pain in their Belly, are let blood in their Tail, although it may be thought better for these Sort of Disorders that have befallen them that Blood should be taken from their Bowels. But if you have a mind to take it from their Tail, you shall do it after this Manner; lift up their Tail, and turn it upwards towards their Loins, and about four Fingers from the Fundament, where it has no Hairs upon it, beat the Tail with some bit of a Plank or *Stick* that is not

(h) *Opisthotonic* is used to express a continual Convulsion or Contraction of the Body towards the hinder Parts, affecting the whole Body, and sometimes used to express the Contraction of some particular Part backwards, with a Designation of the Part, as of the Neck, Jaws, &c.

heavy, till such Time as the Vein shows itself, and in the Middle of the Division of the Tail, four Fingers breadth from the Fundament, you shall strike the Vein with a Lancet, that the Blood may start out; after it has flowed abundantly, you shall bind it up with a Bandage. But when you have a mind to let it out of the Bowels, you shall with a Lancet strike the Middle of the eminent Veins in each of the Thighs, under the Groins, on the right and left Side, (but it must be done cautiously, because of the Neighbourhood of the Tendons or Nerves that are mixed with them) after the flowing of the Blood you shall put Fullers Earth or Clay *upon the Veins*. If there be any Knots or Swelling of the Veins in the Legs, or any Pain in the Hip or Hough, let Blood be drawn from the Legs: For there are Veins which descend from the Bowels along the inside of the Legs, which you shall cautiously strike with the bleeding Instrument transversely, because of the Neighbourhood of the Tendons and Veins that are mixed with them; and after the Blood has flowed sufficiently, you shall bind up the Leg with a Bandage.



## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of the Manner of giving the Fire and the  
Cautery.*

**I**N order to promote the Cure, and restore Health to Animals, Authors have pitched upon a twofold Remedy, *viz. the lessening the Quantity of Blood*, by which the Parts that are bound up, straitened and contracted are relaxed; and *the burning of the Cautery*, by which the relaxed Parts are strengthened and confirmed. But since the Manner and Method of Cure by opening a Vein seems to be clearly enough explained, it seems necessary that the Advantage of the Cautery, although it be the very last thing to be done for performing the Cure, be also explained and opened; for the burning constringes or binds fast the Parts that are relaxed, attenuates those that are inflated, dries up those that are over moistened, dissolves coagulated *Juices*, takes clean away cankered Sores, heals old Pains, it recalls to their own natural State the Parts of the Body which by any Cause whatsoever have been disordered and put out of their natural State, and does not suffer preternatural Excrecences, which have been  
taken

taken away and burned, to grow; for when you have broken the Skin with the red hot Iron, all the distempered Matter is concocted and maturated, and being dissolved by the Benefit of the Fire, runs out with the Humour through the Holes made *by the Caute-ry*, and so the Disorder is cured, and the Pain removed; after which, when the Cicatrices are closed, the Place is rendered firmer and stronger, and the Skin almost insoluble. But you must know that Cauterics made of Copper are more effectual to perform a Cure than those made of Iron. Moreover if the Disease be in the Head, you burn the Neck; if it is the subrenal Distemper, the Fire is applied to the Loins. But sometimes the Points of the Cauterics are thrust into the Part. Sometimes the red hot Iron is drawn along so as to form the Similitude of a Line, or of little Palm Branches; for in this the Skill of the Horse-doctor is commended, if he cures the Animal with the Caute-ry so as not to deform it. But according to the Places wherein the Distemper lies, and the State and Condition of the Skin, the Cauterics are impressed with more Force, or more lightly. But it must be remembered, that violent Shocks, Bruises or Squeezes, or Parts wrested or put out of Joint, or thrown out of their  
Places,



Places, ought not to be deeply cauterized, for a perpetual Weakness follows upon it; for it is better after they have been put again into their Places, and very carefully fortified and secured with Ligatures, and so corroborated by the Benefit of Nature, Industry and Art, to cure them thoroughly with lenitive Ointments, or Malagma's; and last of all to apply the Cautery to the same, in hopes of perpetual Soundness and Health. It is necessary to give this particular Admonition, lest the Farriers making too great haste, while they desire to cure with Fire, should weaken or deform the Animals; whereas the Cure ought first to be attempted by letting of blood, Drenches, Ointments and Injections, and divers other Medicaments; and if they are of no Benefit, last of all the Fire is applied.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*Of Fevers and the Way of curing them.*

**W**Hatever Distempers do usually bring Horses, or Mules, &c. into the greatest Danger, and stand in Need of more difficult and obscure Methods of Cure, these we comprehend in the first Book, that so the first and principal Things relating to Cures, which will occur in the several Chapters thereof,

of, and which will be effectual to check the Distempers in the very beginning, may be the more easily found, and give no Dislike or Uneasiness to the Readers. Therefore it is proper to give Assistance and Relief as soon as may be to such Animals as are sick of a Fever: For it is thought that they are not able to sustain the Violence of the Heat longer than the Space of three Days, within which Time, if they are not cured, they die. We must therefore first describe the Symptoms and the Causes of this Distemper, and afterwards explain the Medicines proper for the Cure.

A Horse or a Mule, &c. that is sick of a Fever, will scarcely be able to lift up his dejected Head from the Earth; he will continue with his Eyes open, his Lips hanging down, an ugly Sadness, and Weightiness in his whole Body follows upon it; his Testicles being more swelled, hang more laxly than usual, his Members burn with Heat, his Pulse beats vehemently, he fetches his Breath very short and quick, and his Breath is hot; he has a constant Cough, a staggering Gate or Walk, a loathing of his Food, a Desire of drinking, constant Wakings and Restlessness.

But



But the Cause of this Distemper proceeds from great Labour and Fatigue, if Negligence follows upon it. Sometimes it is wont to proceed from too much violent Heat, or from being exposed to a vehement Cold, or from the Crudity of his Food, or from a suddenly growing Cold after being in a Sweat, or from the Heat of new Barley. And this is the usual and common Method of Cure. They must be presently let blood either in the Face, or in the Temples, or in their Palate; they must be kept altogether from all manner of Food the first Day, afterwards a little of the best Hay or of green Grass must be offered them from Time to Time, and the Animal must also rest from all things; and also being sequestred and kept by himself, he must be roused and made to stir in temperate Weather, by walking him gently to and fro in the Place; also he must be well covered and housed in a warm Place. When the Animal begins to be better, proffer him Grass cut very small, and if this be wanting, let soaked Barley, and bruised, after the Husks are taken from it, be offered to him, by little and little, in the Manner of Ptisan, and let him have it frequently, but very little at a Time.

## C H A P. XXX.

*Of Weariness which seems like to a Fever.*

**B**UT for the most Part Horses being forced to run or gallop beyond their Strength, or over-burdened with too great Weight, and spent or exhausted with Sweating, show such Signs as are like to those that are in a Fever; you shall know them in this Manner. The Tears will fall from their Eyes from Time to Time, and their Eyes will be as it were blood-shot, moreover he fetches his Breath more frequently than ordinary, and loathes his Hay, and he will support himself best with his hinder Feet, for he sets down his fore Feet more slowly than usual, as if they were worn and bruised underneath or foundered.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of inward Fevers.*

**B**UT if it be an internal Fever, the Animal will not easily sleep, and will grow worse every Day; sometimes he will have Fellons or small Biles in his Back or in his Sides:



Sides: You are to know that he is incommoded with the Disease they call the *Maul*, which has been already described; you shall pour into him through his Nostrils for some Days human Urine, as also that of Rams, and so you shall give him the Drenches already mentioned *as proper* in that Disease.

C H A P. XXXII.

*Of Fevers in the Autumn.*

**B**UT if the Horse, or Mule shall begin to have a Fever in the Autumn, you shall presently take away Blood from his Neck, or from his Palate, in the third Bar, afterwards you shall pound in a wooden Mortar, a *Sextarius* of the Herb they call *Germanander*, an Ounce of Gum Dragant, and an Ounce of Roses, and sift them very small, and make them into a Drench with Water and Oil, and give it him to drink, and so you shall restore him to Health.

C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of a Fever in the Summer.*

**B**UT if he begins to be in a Fever in Summer, he will be all over in a Sweat,  
I will

will be restless and always moving, and his Arteries beating very high, and will often let down his Yard as if he were going to stale, he will walk obliquely inclining towards the Earth. You must seek for the Vein about the Middle of his Hip, about four Fingers from his Fundament, and from it you shall take away some Blood, but if you cannot find it, you shall take it from his Neck. You shall prepare and give him the following Drench suitable to the Season. You shall bruise an handful of the Herb Purslain, and offer him the Juice of it with Gum Dragant and Frankincense, and the Juice of the Bell-rose, with Honey-water added to it; you must not give him a very large Drench, lest you cool him more than he ought to be; because, in as much as he wants as it were his Spleen, and at the same Time also is infeebled by the Want of his Blood, he is deprived of his Heat.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of a Fever in the Winter.*

**B**UT if he have a Fever in Winter, bray together in a Mortar the above mentioned dry Drugs, and mix them carefully, and  
 I give



give them to him through his left Nostril; Health will follow upon it. But this following Drench is reported to be beneficial and good for such as have a Fever: Take two Ounces and a half of the Manna of Frankincense, six Ounces of Illyrian Flower-de-luce, an Ounce of Pepper, of Bay-berries, and Parsley-seed, one Ounce each; you shall make them into a Drench with Wine made of Raisins of the Sun, and give it him to drink. Also after letting him blood in the Neck-Vein, or from his Palate, you shall drench him when he has a Fever after this Manner. Take one Pound of Hyssop, six Ounces of Southernwood, a *Sextarius* of Goat's-milk, a *Cyathus* of Amylum or Starch, three Ounces of the best Oil, one *Cyathus* of the Juice of the Herb *Pellitory of the Wall*; mix them with the other Things, and pour them through an Horn into his Chops, it will be a salutary Remedy.

There is also another Potion. Take a *Sextarius* of Milk, two *Cyaths* of Oil, one Scruple of Saffron, two Scruples of Myrrh, a Spoonful of Parsley-seed; you shall mix them all together, and give them with a Horn. In Winter you shall give them to drink Wheat-meal with luke-warm Water; but in Summer, Barley-meal with cold Water.

If they be in a Fever, you must not give them the full Measure, but the Places of their Flanks that are inflated must be burned with the Cautery, the Parts that are burned must be cured. There is also another Drench; take a *Hemina* of Goat's-milk, a *Cyathus* of Amylum or Starch, four Eggs, a *Cyathus* of Oil, and the Juice of the Herb they call *Pellitory of the Wall*, and you shall give them it to drink daily till they recover their Health.

There is also an Ointment, with which such as have a Fever must be rubbed all over. Take a Pound of Roses, a Pound of old Oil, three *Heminæ* of Vinegar, a Pound and an half of Goat's-milk, Purslane-seed, and bitter Nuts or Almonds, of each six Ounces, of Mint or Rue, as much as may suffice; you shall bruise them and mix them all together, and use this Ointment warm, and so as to rub them with it very long against the Hair; and after you have anointed and covered the Animal, you shall put it in a warm place. There is also another Potion, if they be in a Fever in Winter; take one Ounce of Gentian; and Birthwort, Hyssop, Wormwood, and Southernwood, of each one Ounce; six Ounces of *Carian* dry Figs, three Ounces of Parsley-seed, a Bundle of Rue; you shall boil them all in a Pan with Water, into a third Part,



and when you see it begin to grow black, it is thoroughly boiled. Afterwards mix an *Hemina* of Wine with it, as has been said above, and pour it into their Chops with an Horn.

C H A P. XXXV.

*Of a Fever from Indigestion or from a Plethory.*

**I**F any Horse, Mule, &c. be sick of a Fever from Indigestion or a Plethory, he will fetch his Breath strongly through his Nostrils, and frequently agitate or heave his Flanks, and his Breath will be exceeding hot and dry; he will bend his Chine more easily than ordinary; for one that has a Fever from a very great Cold, is stiff; because Heat relaxes the Members; Cold astringes them. Therefore a Horse that has a Fever from a Plethory is let blood plentifully from his Neck, his Nostrils are rubbed thoroughly with Vinegar, that he may sneeze very often. Also if the Belly of one that has a Fever be harder than ordinary, let the Dung be pulled out by putting your Hand into his Fundament, let him abstain from Food, and let him drink a very little at certain Intervals, and after he has been anointed with the Medicament already

dy described, and rubbed for a long while, he shall stand for three or four Hours in a warm Place, well covered up, afterwards he shall be brought forth to walk, nevertheless he must be well wrapped up.

### C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of a Fever from a Wound in the Mouth, or Jaws.*

**I**F at any Time a Fever arises from some Wound or Suppuration of the Mouth or Jaws, Blood must be taken from their Temples, as also from the Palate of their Mouth, from their Cheeks also, or from their Neck; and finally, whatever Place is in pain in an Horse that has a Fever, from the same Blood ought to be taken away in a due and moderate Quantity. But if he altogether dislikes and refuses his Food, you shall pour into his Chops Meal mixt with Water for his Support; you shall also make up Lumps or Morsels of Raisins dried in the Sun of a just Bigness, and put seven of them down his Throat, that he may have some Sustenance to keep up his Flesh. So, in a Word, from whatever Part of the Body Blood be taken, it is of Benefit to an Animal that has a Fever, if a due Measure



sure be observed in Proportion to his Strength. For as letting of blood reasonably gives Relief, so when it is taken away without any Rule or Measure, it either takes away the Strength, or disorders the Animal.

C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of Coaction, i. e. of too great Lassitude.*

**C**OACTION, (or Constraint) is the Name of a Passion in Animals, from which divers Kinds of Sickneses arise, therefore it is so called, because it happens from Injury, or Labour, or from over-working; for as often as an Animal, weary with the Fatigue of a Journey, or with too hard riding, or too much galloping, or with the Greatness of the Weight or Load laid upon him, is not carefully cherished and refreshed, or is compelled to endure Thirst in Summer, or to suffer great Cold in Winter, or at least suffers great Want of Food, or is hurt with new Barley, or with very bad Hay, and for some Days no Pains taken to restore and recover him, the Frame and Contexture of his whole Body and the Disposition of his inward Parts and Bowels is vitiated through the Injury and the Fatigue.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

*What Kinds of Distempers arise from Coaction or Constraint.*

**F**ROM which Coaction or Constraint these Kinds of Distempers arise; for from enduring very great Cold they become opisthotonic, goutish and phtisical. But from great Heat there comes a Stuffing and a Heaviness in the Head, a Fever, Madness, and the Head-ach. From Sweat there arises a Tumour in their Legs, a Suffusion or Defluxion in their Feet, a Fever, a Spasm or the Cramp, and a Cough. From the Humour also which flows out of their Nostrils, there is a Declaration of a very manifest Distemper; for from the Brain or the Head there comes much Rheum, very frequent and thick. From being exposed to, and catching great Cold, the Humour will be thin, waterish and cold: From which Thing they become hide-bound, or diseased in the Liver, and phtisical. From the Strainers or Kernels, Glands and Arteries there will proceed a white and viscous Humour, from which arises a loathing of their Food, Suffocation in the Chops, and the Squinansy. But from the Lungs there flows a gross, thick, bloody and stinking Humour, of a pale Colour;



lour; from which Cause they become peripneumoniacal, or affected with an Inflammation of the Breast and Lungs, impostumated, and orthopnoick, or unable to breathe without holding their Neck upright, and phthifical. But from the Disease they call the *Maul*, there comes much thick, gross and pale Humour, from which Thing the Horse becomes orthopnoick, and arises the violent running at the Nose which first began in *Attica*, and a fetching the Breath short and with great Pain. From the Liver there will come an Humour that is livid, of the Colour of the Rainbow, green and tabid, not very thick, nor of a rank bad Smell, from which Thing they become afflicted with the Sciatick, dropfical and feverish. We have therefore divided the Signs or Symptoms, and the Causes of Distempers, lest Error proceeding from Ignorance should be hurtful, and that a clear and distinct Knowledge and Description of them might the more easily cure them.

*Absyrtus* has delivered such Cures or Remedies for *Coactions* or over-working, as these which follow: If a Horse, says he, come off his Journey over-wrought, or over-fatigued, his Eyes will go inwards, or will be turned, his Breath is very hot, and he draws his Breath frequently, and with Pain and Sighs,

his Ears, and the rest of his Body will be extended; of such a one the Method of Cure is such as this, that he take a little Barley, and not much Hay. But such a Drench as this shall be prepared for him. Take South-ernwood and Hyssop, of each one Ounce, of Sweet Marjoram six Ounces, of Fenugreek one Pound, of Linseed two Pounds; all these being well brayed and sifted, you put into a new Pot with six *Sextarii* of Water, and add nine double Figs to them, and when they are boiled down into one half Part, you shall bruise them all together and strain them; moreover you shall add to the foresaid Ingredients, three *Sextarii* of the best Wine, an *Hemina* of Honey, and one Dram of bruised Pepper, and make them all boil again, of which you give him a warm Drench for many Days, which uses to relieve him wonderfully.

If peradventure from the Labour and Fatigue of a Journey, a Suffusion or Defluxion in his Feet shall happen, beware that you do not let him bleed when he is warm; but you shall open a Vein after he has rested and taken his Ease for some Time, afterwards make use of the Benefit of such a Drench as this which follows. Take of Male-Frankincense two Drams, of the Leaves of the wild Fig-  
tree



tree a Pound, twenty-five Grains of Pepper, three Ounces of Leaven, a Dram of Saffron; all these, after they are well bruised, you shall divide into three Parts, and when the Horse or Mule has been well rested, you shall give him them in a Drench with Oil and Wine for the Space of three Days: If it be Winter you shall wash his Mouth with lukewarm Water, but in Summer with cold Water. If he walks more slowly than usual, or does not walk rightly, you put Sulphur and hot Rosin upon his Hoofs, not once only, but several Times, till he walks straight and right. If these Things be of no Benefit, you shall blood and cauterize him, so that his Hoofs being touched with the Lancet, the Blood may flow out of them in a competent Quantity, and you shall cure the Wounds with a vulnerary Medicine.

Of those that are wearied or over-fatigued you will observe the following Symptoms; he will have an Uneasiness, a Weight and Oppression over his whole Body, and his hinder Legs will be as if they were intangled and bound up; therefore you shall foment his Nostrils and his whole Face with Vinegar and Water, and Penny-royal, and give him Bread and pure Wine that he may eat, and offer him Lettuces, or Grass carefully washed and chopt,

in order afterwards to give him such a Drench as this. Take the Juice of Ptisan, Raisin-wine, Eggs, the Oil of Roses, and mix them all together and give him them for the Space of three Days, so that he may eat Barley after it has had the Husks taken off it, and been dried. But I must give you this Precaution, that you do not strike the Veins of a Horse when he is hot, that labours under any Injury from Coaction, or overworking, for a Contraction of the Nerves and a Weakness follows presently upon it; but you must sprinkle hot Wine, and lukewarm Oil upon their Shoulders and Knees, and rub their whole Body very long with many Hands, and put them in a warm Place, and provide warm Beds for them of dried Dung, or of Straw. The hinder Parts of such as are tired must not be touched with a Lancet, lest they be intirely deprived of their Strength. But if the Veins in their Legs swell, and are full of Humour, let Blood be taken away from their Coronets.

### C H A P. XXXIX.

*Of the several Distempers of the Belly.*

**T**HERE are usually no less numerous, nor less obscure Distempers in the inward Parts



Parts of Animals, than in those of Men; yea if we enquire after the Truth, we are almost upon a Par, and like to one another; for we excel Beasts with respect to our Mind only, because we are endued with Reason; but the Nature of the Body is common to both, especially in Pains. Unskilful Farriers think that a Pain of the Belly in Horses can be easily cured, because they are ignorant how grievous a Distemper it is; and the Disease which arises from Ventosity or Constipation, they call Gripings or Cuttings, and Incisions of the Guts, to which they endeavour to apply either Charms and Inchantments, after the Manner of silly old Women, or something that has the Appearance of a physical Remedy. For when Horses, &c. begin to suffer any internal Pain, they presently throw themselves against the Ground, and tumble and wallow, and the Cause of this is believed to be in the Belly only; whereas there are many different Distempers and difficult to be cured, from which this Pain and Tumbling ariseth; and unless a proper Remedy give Relief to each of them, according to the Nature of their Causes, Health cannot be restored. But no Body can cure effectually, unless he knows the Symptoms, Reasons, and Causes of internal Sickneses.

## C H A P. XL.

*Of the Stomach.*

**F**IRST of all, the Belly itself, which is called the Stomach, bears Rule, and obtains the Dominion over the whole Body, in its Capacity the Meat, and the Drink is mixed, and being concocted with the natural Heat and digested, after the Humours are separated, it converts a part of them into Blood for the Substance and Nourishment of the Members, a Part it resolves into Urine, and a Part it separates and turns into, and carries off, in Excrements. But if enduring of Cold for a long Time has bound up and vitiated these Parts, a Pain of the Intestines, and a Corruption of the Digestion does necessarily follow. For a Part of the Humours is coagulated by the Cold, and becomes viscid or glutinous in the Bowels, and is retained, and sticks in the Parts of the Intestines which reach from the Stomach all along to the *Colon*, especially in that Part of the Bowels which in *Latin* is called *Jejunum*, through which the bad Humour passës into the *Colon*, and by its shutting up and stopping the Passage, does not suffer the Food to come to the more inward  
Parts



Parts in the usual Manner; hence therefore is generated and arises a Torture and Extension of the Belly, and a Pain with great Danger: Which Passion in *Greek* is called *Empbragma*, and in *Latin* *Præoccupatio*, (Obstruction.)

C H A P. XLI.

*Of the Colon, and of Pains of the Colon.*

**T**HERE arises also from this another harsher and more violent Cause of Pain, which in *Greek* is called *Chordapsos*, when the Intestines, that are stopped and obstructed, twist and bind themselves by the Pressure of the Wind and Fume of the Bowels, to such a Degree, that Animals are forced to vomit up again their Water, and Food, and sometimes their Dung also. Moreover after the same Manner as Men, by Reason of the Injury they suffer from Inflation, they are vexed also with a Pain of the Colon, or Cholick-pains, by reason of which Distemper the Animals by long and vehement tumbling and rolling themselves in different Manners, over-fatigue and weary themselves, and burst or break some part, which cannot now be cured, and therefore they die.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XLII.

Of the Cure of the *Rectum* and of the  
*Ilium*.

**F**ROM this kind of Humour, thus affected and chilled with Cold, arise also the Diseases of the *Ilium*, which, when it has obstructed the larger Intestines, and has begun to detain the Excrements or Dung in their Sinus's, hinders them from descending to the Outlet or Passage of the *Rectum* or Streight-gut, (the Intestine through which the Dung is carried out of the Body is called the *Rectum* or *Streight-gut*) then the Grossness and Thickness of the Excrements increases, even by the Obstruction itself, and raises violent and raging Pains, Gripings and Twitchings in the Belly, by reason of which the Horses throw themselves down and tumble, and extend their Feet and kick. But now through their Impatience by their frequently tossing themselves the Wind increases, and being mixed with the Dung descends to the Intestines, nor does the Horse now burst, or break any part as above, but falls into that Disease which they call the *Iliac Passion*, because the Intestines being shut out of their  
own



own Places, make Bars and Obstacles to the Wind and Excrements, which Disease is dangerous unless you give speedy Relief. But Remedies of this Sort must be applied; you shall foment for a long while the Reins of the Animal with warm Water, and frequently apply Hay with the warm Water to them, that the Vapor or hot Steam may penetrate the more, afterwards you shall wipe them and rub them down carefully with Hair-cloths; you shall mix old Oil, and Tar, and Oil of Bays together, and warm them, and rub them thoroughly therewith for a long Time; you shall also anoint his Testicles all over therewith, and pour the hot Medicament into his Ears. But he must be rubbed so long till he begins to sweat, and to break wind, from which there appears some Hope of Health.

You must put the *Animal thus affected* into a warm Place, and cover him all over carefully with warm Cloths in order to give him this following Drench. Take fifty Grains of Pepper, of Garden-Parsley as much as four Fingers can hold, the same Quantity of *Alexandrian* Cummin, and as much also of *African* Cummin, Parsley-seed, Myrrh, Catmint, and Germander, of each an equal Quantity, with which it will be proper for you

you to mix as much Nitre as may amount to one half part of the whole; all which being well bruised, you shall give in an equal Quantity of warm Wine and Oil, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey: This Drench both warms and loosens the Belly. But if this Remedy be too slow in giving Relief you must put Bags of warm Bran upon the Animal's whole Back and Reins. You shall also give him a Clyster with warm Water and Oil, which you shall mix with Salt and *African* Honey, Nitre, and an Egg, and so when his Belly is loosened, both the Dung and the Wind are let out. But if a Clyster be wanting, you shall boil well bruised Salt and Honey, and make long and hard Suppositories, and thrust them far into the Horse's Fundament, which thing draws away all the nasty filthy Humour that is within, and restores his Health; nor is there any other Thing of more Efficacy to give Relief.

### C H A P. XLIII.

*Of the Cause and Cure of the Pain of the Belly they call the Strophus.*

**T**HERE are some Animals which are continually seized with a Pain in their Belly, which they call the *Strophus* or return-



turning Belly-ach, and it is contracted after this Manner. Sometimes the Sweat of Animals flowing in great Abundance either with too much hard Riding, or Running, or Labour, resides in the internal Parts between the Joinings and Contexture of the Belly and the Intestines, which causes inward Prickings and Pains, and when the Beast ceases intirely from Labour, and his Body grows cold, the Pain ceases also; but when he begins to be heated again by Labour, the Pain returns again, and therefore 'tis called *Strophus*; for he frequently rolls and tumbles up and down, and when he rises, he stamps, and beats the Earth with his Feet, and sometimes endeavours to eat the Ground, as it were, and lying down, he seems as it were to rest a little, and rising again presently he forces himself to walk. But in this Distemper by frequent wallowing he nourishes and increases the Wind within himself, and contracts a Tympany, from which the Beast is ruptured, and consequently his Life is in immediate Danger; which Distemper if you would for ever remove, you shall perform the Operation of tapping after this Manner: About four Fingers breadth under his Navel towards his Yard, in the Middle Region of his Belly, you shall thrust in the Lancet, so as you may not only open the Skin, but also the *Pe-*

*ritonæum* itself, for the Membrane which contains all the Intestines is called the *Peritonæum*. But you must open the *Peritonæum* only to a certain Degree, and with great Caution, lest you hurt the Intestines, and so throw him into immediate Danger. After you have taken out the Lancet, you shall thrust in the Pipe, which Farriers use to carry about with them, which is bored through with many small Holes, through which the watery Humour drops out, which you shall receive into a Vessel, and you shall find it to be like clear Stale, but you must take away no less than a *Sextarius* of it. This Method of Cure will cure those Animals also which are either stupid, or lean from Coaction, or Constraint, or overworking of a long standing, upon whose Barley you ought to sprinkle Nitre after it has been carefully sifted, which purges away all the very sharp Humours, and Nastiness of the Body. But to such as are affected with the Strophus or returning Belly-ach, you must give for a great many Days the Drench above-described; you must also anoint their Reins and whole Body all over with a warm lenitive Ointment against Weariness, and cause them to be rubbed by several Persons for some Days. Finally you must



must apply the Cautery to their Reins, and so recall them to their Labour.

## C H A P. XLIV.

*Of Worms and Botts, and small Maggots, or Moths and Lice.*

**W**ORMS and Botts, and small Maggots or Moths, which others call Lice, cause an intolerable Pain in the Intestines, for they gnaw the Inside of the Maw and the Paunch, and make Wounds, by which Distemper Animals grow lean, and become hidebound; and they are not without a Fever, and quickly die. It is a Sign of this Distemper, when there is found in their Fundament an Humour like a boil'd Bean, for it is a putrified Matter from those Wounds which the little Beasts have made in their Inside. Animals, when fasting, are more violently tormented with this Distemper, for when they want Food their vital Parts are more consumed by the Worms. These Animals are not swelled, yet nevertheless they wallow and roll themselves up and down for Pain, and throw themselves upon their Spines, and put their Head between their Feet, and show the Place where their Pain is, and scratch, as it were,

G 2

their

their Flanks with their Teeth, and sometimes gnaw their Loins, and rub their Tail upon the Walls. When they begin to show these Signs, and frequently to cry, *i. e.* to neigh vehemently, you may know they are then near Death. The following Remedy is applied to them; you must boil two *Sextarii* of green and bitter Oil, and a small Bundle of *Pontic* or *Roman* Wormwood together; moreover you must take the Seeds of Cresses, and of *Alexandrian* Wormwood, Coriander-Seed, Raddish-Seed, and of Sinoper, of each one Ounce, mix them all together with half a Pound of Fenugreek; these you shall infuse and boil, and make them remain in that Oil, of which you shall give one *Hemina*, and of luke-warm Water, half an *Hemina*, with an Horn; the Virtue of the Medicaments, and the Smoothness of the Oil, kill these Animals within, and also throw them out. If the Horse takes a certain Quantity of this Potion for many Days, with brayed Nitre and Castor thoroughly mixed with it, it thrusts all the Worms, Botts and Maggots out of their Body, and throws them out with the Dung, and restores Health.

There is another Drench for Worms, Botts and Truncheons; take of the Powder of *Alexandrian* Wormwood, and of the Powder of





crude Lupins, three Ounces of the Meal of bitter Vetches, of Raddish-Seed, and Coriander-Seed, three Ounces each; of bruised Nitre three Ounces, of the Root of the Caper-Tree brayed, three Ounces; you shall boil all these with Oil and Vinegar, and for the Space of three Days, pour one *Sextarius* of it pretty hot in a Clyster into the Animal by his Fundament. But remember, that as often as you give a Drench by the Mouth, the Animal ought to be held against a rising Ground, that what he receives may the more easily descend into his inward Parts; but as often as you administer a Clyster, you shall place the Head of the Animal in the lower Ground, and turn his Buttocks to the higher Ground, that that which you pour into him with the Clyster-pipe may reach his inward Parts. But for a long Time after the Drench, they keep the Animal in the same Place and Position, that the internal Pests may be the more easily killed, or thrown out.

There is this special Potion against Worms and Trunchions. You shall boil the Root of the Herb *they call* the Carline Thistle, in Water, till you reduce the Water to a third Part of the first Quantity, and mix it with two Ounces of Opopanax, and an *Hemina* of Wine, and pour it into the Horse through his



his left Nostril with a Horn. There is also another Drench against Worms; you shall parch as much Coriander-Seed as one Hand can hold, and carefully bruise the same Quantity of the Seeds of Cresses, both which you shall pour with luke-warm Water into his Chops for the Space of three Days. Here is a Remedy for the Pain of the Matrix; take hepatic Aloes, Mastick, Castor, Bay-berries, Gum-ammoniac, and put them into a Pot with Wine and Honey, and when they are boiled you shall bruise them, and give them to drink.

### C H A P. XLVI.

*Of Horses or Mules incommoded with the Stone.*

**I**F any Horse or Mule be troubled with the Stone, the following Symptoms will declare it; he is tortured, groans, extends himself to attempt to stale, his Yard drops Matter in small Drops, he stales very little at a Time, but cannot piss freely, this he suffers daily: But this Sort of Distemper happens mostly to such as are of a tender Age, you shall find it after this Manner; you shall put your Hand into his Inside, and at the Neck

the Bladder under the Fundament itself, towards the Root of the Yard, feel with your Fingers, and there you shall find the Stone. Which Disease is difficultly cured, for sometimes with too much Effort to stale, the Bladder bursts near the very Fundament, and lets out the Urine through the Fundament, and it has as it were the Appearance of Water. Therefore putting in your Fingers through the Hole it has made in the Rectum or Streight-gut, and in the Bladder itself, you take out the Stone with an Instrument; and you must cure him with glutinative Clysters, that those Holes may be healed. But you must drench them with diuretick Potions. But it is very difficult to perform a Cure of this Sort, because suffering great Violence from the Corruption or Mortification of the Bladder, they die with the Torture.

C H A P. XLVII.

*Of an Obstruction.*

**W**HATEVER Horse or Mule you shall find wallowing and rolling himself from any Cause whatsoever, you shall anoint your Hand all over with Oil, and soke the Fundament itself with Oil, after which you shall



shall thrust your Hand into the Inside of the Streight-gut, and if you find the Streight-gut itself wide open like a small moveable Oven, know that the Horse is seized with the Distemper they call the *Strophus*, or returning Belly-ach, and you shall presently pull out the Dung by little and little with your Hand, which being thrown out, you will soon know that the Animal will be thoroughly cured. But if after having thrust in your Hand, you shall find a Stoppage in the Streight-gut, and very little Dung in it, that is, two or three little Balls, or Clods, and that the Streight-gut is shut up and obstructed, so that the Hand can scarcely enter, you may know that he labours under an Obstruction, and is in Danger, and therefore his Reins must be cured with the fore-mentioned Medicaments, and you must make Use of a Clyster, which may dissipate, appease and cure the Anger of the Intestines.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

### *Of the Ilium.*

**I**F you thrust in your Hand, and feel the whole Belly, when you handle it, like a Drum, you may know that he is seized with the *Iliac-Passion*, and will soon be in Danger ;

Danger; and therefore must be for a long while vehemently rubbed with warm Ointments: If he begins to break Wind, then there begins to be some Hopes of him that he will live.

### C H A P. XLIX.

*Of a Pain in the Belly.*

**A**LSO if you put in your Hand, and find the Streight-gut to be very wide open, and not to have much Dung in it, nor to be vehemently inflated, you may know that the Belly itself, that is, the Stomach or Paunch, is in Pain. He uses to begin to rest very soon, if he quickly receives the fore-mentioned Potions, and while they are warm, and if he be carefully rubbed all over with a warm Ointment. If you make any Delay in curing of him, he will escape with Difficulty, for from this Passion uses to proceed the Chordapsus, or twisting of the Guts.

### C H A P. L.

*Of a Pain in the Colon.*

**I**F you put in your Hand, and find that the Streight-gut is after the same Manner wide



wide open without any Inflation, and that he does not frequently tumble and roll himself, but that from Time to Time he throws himself upon his right Side, and as it were sometimes extending himself to attempt to stale, you will find a very great Hardness like a Gourd in his Intestines; you may know that the Animal is afflicted with a Pain of the Colon, and by how much the harder you shall find the Intestine, by so much the more Pain will he be tormented for several Days. From which Disorder they are rarely in Danger, and they are in Pain for the Space of two or three Days, or at most five. But the softer you shall find the Place itself, so much the more quickly will the Pain be mitigated; for you shall find some Dung in the Streight-gut, and it will be a salutary Cure, if after a Clyster or a Drench he make a great deal of Dung, after which, Health being restored, the Hardness and Swelling of the Intestine towards the Colon will presently disappear.

## C H A P. LI.

### *Of a Pain in the Bladder.*

**I**F the Bladder be inverted by running, or galloping, a like Pain without any Inflation arises

arises from the Injury he receives from running, and from over-much of it; you shall put your Hand with Oil into the Fundament of such a Horse, and press it downwards towards his Yard, where you shall find his Bladder full of Urine, which you must gently draw upwards towards the Fundament on the right and left Side, and provoke Urine, and *you must do this* so long till he makes Water: He will be delivered from a Danger, from which Animals difficultly escape.

## C H A P. LII.

*With what Care Worms and Botts may be taken away with the Hand.*

**T**HERE are other Horses which continually suffer a Pain in their Belly without any Inflation, nor do they tumble nor roll themselves vehemently, and they show as it were an Eagerness to run; sometimes they throw themselves down, and gnaw their own Flanks, and as it were scratch them. In a Pain of this Kind, you shall put your Hand into the Streight-gut, and turn it all round, and feel carefully in a great many Places, and you shall find in each of the Places that the Worms are come out  
and



and gathered together, and that they are making Holes in the Intestine, from which Mischief there arises a dangerous Pain; pull them out with your Fingers, indeed they can scarcely be pulled out, and they will so stick to your Hand, that it is with Difficulty you throw them away. For this Reason many Horses rub their Tails frequently against the Walls, because of the Bitings of the Worms, which you ought carefully to purge out of the Streight-gut, and to give the Horses for a great many Days that Drench, which is proper for *destroying* Maw- or Belly-worms, &c. So you shall purge away all those Worms which we call Botts and Moths or Maggots. After the same Manner it is proper to cure those that have long Worms in their Belly. Their Reins, and their whole Spine, and their Back must be rubbed all over with Tar and warm Oil, and it must be done so long, till they be thrown into a great Heat with your Hands, and you must fill their Ears and their Fundament with Oil. You shall also anoint their Belly and their Testicles all over. You shall throw bruised Salt and Honey mixed together, and boiled, into their Fundament; and after you have drenched the Animal, you shall exercise him by walking him frequently up and down. If  
from

from this Method the Pain is not mitigated, you shall give him a Clyster with warm Water, Flower of Nitre, and Salt. Moreover you shall put upon his Reins and Back warm Bags full of Bran, and you shall renew the warming of him thus so long, till he break Wind, and drench him with the foresaid Drenches, and give him Clysters that he may be delivered from Danger.

### C H A P. LIII.

*Of Horses that are affected with Fainting-fits.*

**I**F any Horse has had a Fainting-fit, or has fallen into a Swoon, it is known by the following Signs: He will walk more slowly than usual, as if he were bound fast with a Suffusion, or strongly seized with a Foundering in his Feet; but there is this Difference between those that are foundered, and those that have had Fainting-fits, that such as are foundered, tho' they lift their Feet from the Ground more slowly than usual, yet they use to bend their Legs when they walk; but such as have had Fainting-fits are constrained and stiff in their whole Body; so when they lay themselves down, they fall down with their whole Body, and not without a Groan; yea these will never be free from a Fever, they



they loath their Meat and their Drink, being more desirous to lye still; and when they have a mind to raise themselves, they endeavour with great Effort to rise, but because of the Pain of all their Members they rise more slowly than usual, which Thing happens from too great Labour, and too much Running or hard Riding, or too heavy Loads, or too great a Quantity of Humours; when after their Nerves and Sinews are wearied, immoderate Sweat has harassed and disquieted their Members, from whence arises a *Syncope*, that is a Fainting and Swooning, of which this is the Method of Cure; you shall foment his Spine, Shoulders and Reins with warm Water and the Flower of Hay, and when he is warmed, you shall dry him with wiping him carefully; then you shall anoint him thoroughly all over with Wine and warm Oil; then having covered him well, you shall put him in a warm Place, and spread soft Things under him, that he may sleep. When you have done this for three Days you shall comfort and cherish him with this Drench. Take two Ounces of Myrrh, four Ounces of Gum-dragant, four Drams of Saffron, one Ounce of Melilot, a Pound of (i) Comfry — one Pound

(i) The Word *Anagallici*, here translated *Comfry*, seems to be corrupted, and of uncertain Signification, and probably the true Reading may be *Allii Gallici*, *Gallican* Garlick, and wherever this Word occurs, this last Reading seems to be the best.

of Male-Frankincense, all which you shall sift and reduce into Powder, of which you shall give two Spoonfuls with an *Hemina* of warm Water, and two Spoonfuls of Honey, and two *Cyaths* of the Oil of Roses, as a Drench for several Days till the Horse be cured. This Potion is also of some Benefit to such as are troubled with convulsive Coughs or Retraction of the Nerves, or a Tension or stretching of the Parts.

#### C H A P. LIV.

##### *Of Horses that bleed at their Nostrils.*

**S**ometimes from too much running, or hard riding, a bleeding infests Horses, and the Blood flows out through their Nostrils, which is difficultly stopped, as if their Veins were burst with Labour and Heat, and it requires also a very speedy Remedy. You shall therefore pour the Juice of green Coriander, or if that be wanting, the Juice of the Garden or Sective-leek into the Nostrils of the Horse that is in Danger. Take a Dram of the fine Flower of Wheat, a Dram of pulverized Frankincense, one Ounce of Comfry — half an Ounce of Starch, and having mixed them together, and divided them into three



three Parts, you shall pour them with red Wine into his Nostrils, and stop the Blood.

## C H A P. I V.

### *Of Horses infested with Blood.*

**T**HE following Signs declare that an Animal is infested and out of Order with *too much* Blood, his Eyes will swell, his Body and Neck will be cold, which will be accompanied with a Sadness and a Loathing, and will be difficultly cured, *but* he must be cured after this Manner. He must be made to use great Moderation in Eating and Drinking, and be indulged in abundance of Sleep upon soft Litter. Then let as much Blood as Reason shall require be taken away from the Neck-vein, nor shall your Care in giving him Drenches cease. You shall therefore give him the Juice of green Coriander, or if you have none of this, the Juice of the Sective Leek (*Cives*) to which let be added also a Mixture of Germander, and Violet-coloured Centaury, and an equal Quantity of Nitre, of which, after they are brayed and sifted, let a Spoonful in an *Hemina* of warm Water be poured every Day into his Chops. Which Potion purges the Humours

H and

and the Blood, and prevents other imminent Diseases, and cures them.

## C H A P. LVI.

*Of the Diligence to be used in preserving Animals in a good State of Health.*

**W**E have in the beginning of our Work explained in due Order the obscure and difficult Cures, in the Sequel of it we proceed to the rest: but we think it necessary to shew by what Methods the Health of Horses, &c. may be preserved sound and intire; for it is better by Diligence and Care to preserve their Health, than to administer Remedies to them when they are sick; therefore a careful Master must frequently go into the Stable, and in the first Place take Care that the Place where they stand and lye be raised higher than the other Ground, and that it be compactly made, not of soft Wood, as frequently happens through Unskilfulness or Negligence, but of solid hard lasting Oak well put together; for this kind of Wood hardens the Horses Hoofs like Rocks. Moreover the Trench, which is made to receive the Urine, ought to have a Sink or Pipe under the Ground to convey it away, lest the Urine overflowing touch



touch the Horses Feet. Let the Dish, as they call it, or Tray for serving them with Barley, and the Manger, be always clean, lest any Filth be mixed with their Food, and be hurtful to them. Moreover the several Partitions in the Mangers which are made of Marble, or of Stone, or of Wood, must be so separated and divided, that each Horse may eat up his own Barley intirely, without any other snatching it from him; for there are Animals which eat exceeding greedily, and after they have devoured their own Allowance, seize upon their Fellows Share; but there are others, which, from a natural Nauseating, eat more slowly, and unless they receive their Allowance apart by themselves, they grow lean, because those that are next to them snatch it from them. Let the Rack, or Heck, as the Common People call it, be, in Proportion to the Horse's Stature, neither too high, lest their Throat be extended so as to do them Hurt; nor too low, lest it touch their Eyes, or their Head. Very much Light must be conveyed into the Stable, lest being accustomed to Darknes, they either grow blind, or lessen and impair their Eye-sight, when they are brought out to the Sun.

In Summer, you must give your Horses a free Air in open Places, as well in the Night,

as in the Day-time; but in Winter, the Stables ought rather to be warm than hot; for too much Heat, though it preserves their Fatness, and may seem to refresh and recruit them, nevertheless it causes Indigestion, and is exceeding hurtful to Nature; for which Reason diverse Sorts of Diseases are generated in Animals from Heat itself. If they are brought out and exposed to an unusual Cold, they presently contract a Sickness from the Novelty of the Cold. But you must especially take Care, that whether you give your Horses Hay, or Chaff, or Corn-straw, or Bundles of Tares, according to the Custom or Plenty of Countries, they be presented to them sound and sweet-smelling, and clean. The like Care must be taken of their Barley, that it be neither dusty, nor stony, nor musty, nor corrupted and spoiled by being too old, nor indeed taken lately out of the Threshing-floor, which by it's very newness is exceeding hot. Clear Water also and cold, also that which constantly runneth must be served to them; for whatever Water keeps constantly running and flows rapidly, admits of no stinking noxious Taste or Smell. Twice a Day the Bodies of the Animals must be curried and rubbed down with the Hands of many People, which Care both teaches them  
Tame-



Tameness and Gentleness, and their Skins being thereby relaxed, it increases their Fatness. It will be proper that their Barley be given them, not all at once, nor yet at twice, but in several Portions; for whatever they receive by little and little, they chew and eat it up, and digest it regularly; for whatever they eat all at once, and without due Measure, they void it with their Dung intire, and undigested. But near the Stable there ought to be a Place covered all over with dry Dung or soft Corn-straw or Chaff, where the Animals may tumble and roll themselves before they drink, which Exercise is both beneficial to their Health, and shows the Beginning of a Distemper or Indisposition; for as often as the Animal either does not tumble and roll himself after his usual Manner, or altogether refuses to lye down, you may know that he labours under some Indisposition that gives him a Nauseating or Listlessness and Uneasiness, and therefore ought to be separated and put apart by himself, and cured. To which Work it contributes very much, if the Animals be often rid upon, and with Moderation and Skill; for the Unskilfulness of the Rider both weakens their Gate, and their Manners, especially the Impatience of Servants, who, when their Masters are absent,

spur the Horses with all their Might and gallop them, and not only cut them with Whips and Rods, but tear them with their Spurs, while they desire either to try the Swiftnes of their own Horses with each other, or with vehement Obstinacy contend with those that belong to others; nor do they pull back such as do run at any time, nor restrain and keep them in, nor do they indeed think at all of their Master's Loss, but are very glad when it happens; which Thing a Master of a Family ought to forbid and hinder, with great Severity, and commit his Horses to proper, discreet and moderate Men, and that know how to manage them. After sweating also, if it be very hot Weather, it is proper that his Mouth be washed with small Wine, or Vinegar and Water, but if it be Winter, with Brine. Wine also and Oil must be poured into his Chops with a Horn; in Summer, Cold Wine, and in Winter, warm; so that in Winter, with a *Sextarius* of pure Wine three Ounces of Oil be mixed, but in Summer only two Ounces. Nor ought your Care of giving them proper and suitable Drenches to cease; for a Langour or Faintness, Leanness, and a Cough, and a Pain in their inward Parts, are easily removed, if you take half an Ounce of Live-sulphur, and four  
Scruples



Scruples of Myrrh, and reduce them to Powder, and mix them with a raw Egg, and give him them at his Mouth with an *Hemina* of the best Wine. There is another Drench more expensive indeed, but more accommodated to all Distempers, which both restores and recovers them quickly; and, when it has purged them inwardly, cures all Diseases, *viz.* an old Cough, such as are Phthifical and have violent convulsive Coughs, and whatever other Ailments there may be in the hidden Parts. Take a *Sextarius* of Ptisfan, an *Hemina* of Linseed, an *Hemina* of Fenugreek, an Ounce of Saffron, the Extremity of a fat salted Leg of Pork, or an Hog's Strait-gut, or, if you have not those of an Hog, take the Head of a Kid without any Hair upon it, with its Feet, and small Intestines very clean, two Bundles of Hyssop, fifteen Snails all of one Sort, fifteen Scallions, twenty double Figs, a small bundle of Rue, a *Sextarius* of green Bay-berries, twenty Dates, three Garlick-heads, six Ounces of Goats Tallow, a small Bundle of dry Pennyroyal; all these well cleansed, and gently bruised, you shall boyl in Cistern-water, till the Extremity of the Leg of Pork, or even the Kid's Head be melted, and dissolved from the Bones; for which Purpose you shall con-

tinually pour in fresh Water, lest it be burned to, but that the Broth by seething may be made the fatter. Afterwards you strain it very carefully through a Strainer; then you shall divide an Ounce of Gum Dragant into three Parts, so that what Part of it you design to put into one Potion, you may infuse it the Day before in warm Water, that it may swell. Then you add three *Sextarii* of Raisin-wine, and for the Space of three Days you shall give one *Sextarius* of it; you also add Eggs to it, six in Number, (two of which you are to give the second Day with Oil of Roses) three Ounces of Butter, (and the third Day) three Ounces of Comfry, three Ounces of Starch, half a Pound of (*k*) *Quadrigarian* Powder, and half a Pound of Bean-meal; all which you mix, as has been said, and you shall divide them into equal Quantities for to be taken in three Days, and you shall give them as a Drench to the Animal when fasting, and make him walk for some Hours, and let him be kept from eating and drinking till the seventh Hour.

But Animals that are emaciated, are not restored to Firmness and Strength of Body

(*k*) *Quadrigarian Powder*, seems to have it's Name from its being most frequently given to the Horses they made use of for their Chariots in the Circus; it is described in the 4th Book, Chap. 13.



without great Diligence and Care ; for they must be anointed over their whole Body with old Oil and Wine throughly mixed together, and warmed in the Sun, and rubbed against the Hair with many Hands, that both their Sinews and Nerves may grow soft, and their Skin be relaxed, and the Sweat break out ; which being done, let them be well covered, and placed in a warm Stall with Litter under him. And if it be Winter, compounded Wine, with half an Ounce of Parsley-Seed bruised, and three Ounces of Oil warmed, must be poured into the Horse's Mouth. If it be Summer, he ought in like Manner to receive in at his Mouth Wormwood, or Rose-Wine cold, with four Scruples of Saffron, and two Ounces of Oil, of which Things, if you have not Plenty, it is proper that plain Wine by itself, with the other Things should be given. Moreover in Winter you must mix with four *Modii* of Barley, such like Ingredients as these, *viz.* eight *Sextarii* of Beans, four *Sextarii* of Wheat, eight *Sextarii* of Chiches, four *Sextarii* of Fenugreek, one *Sextarius* of bitter Vetches, and if the Worth or Value of the Horse requires it, or his Owner is provided with such Things, one *Sextarius* of Raisins of the Sun, and a *Sextarius*

*tarius* (1) of the Kernels. When all these have been carefully mixed together, you ought to infuse one *Modius* of them the Day before in very clean Water, and to dry them a little in the Morning, of which you shall give half a *Modius* to the Horse before Dinner, and half a *Modius* towards the Evening, for several Days, in a very convenient Place, and let him be so housed for twenty one Days, that he may drink within Doors. But if his Fatness increases beyond Measure, Blood must be taken from his Neck, lest a Plethora be hurtful to him. Moreover gather carefully the Roots of the Grass, which the Plough pulls up frequently, and cut the longest into as small Pieces as you can, and mix them with his Barley, and give them daily without any Scruple. But in Summer, let these several Species of Miscellany, which we mentioned before, except the bitter Vetches, with due Regard to the Quantity and Proportion, be given them by Turns; that is, several and larger Bundles of green Barley; and smaller, and few Bundles of Wheat, or Chiches, or Fe-

(1) *Nuclei* Kernels, this Word not being particularly applied, seems to belong to the Thing immediately preceding; if they be thought improper in this Case, perhaps the Author intended to express by it Almonds, or *Cloves of Garlick*, which are sometimes so called.



nugreek, all which must be bruised and put before them.

But great Care must be taken, that in long Journeys, or in carrying Loads, or drawing Carriages a great Way, the Horses be not denied full Liberty to stale, which Thing is not deferred without Danger for the most Part. Their Feet also must be carefully washed and searched after their Journey, lest any Clay or Dirt stick and remain in their Joints and Soals. They must also be rubbed with Ointment, that their Hoofs may be nourished, and that, what the Injury of the Journey has worn away, may, by the Benefit of the Medicament, grow up again. Take three Heads of Garlick, a Bundle of old Rue, six Ounces of scissile or flaky Alum sifted, two Pounds of old Hogs-lard, an Handful of Ass's fresh Dung, mix them together, and boil them at Home, and upon your Journey use them in the Evening as you have a Mind. Moreover there is another Thing which nourishes their Hoofs and makes them firm; take three Pounds of Tar, one Pound of Wormwood, nine Heads of Garlick, one Pound of Hogs-lard, a Pound and an half of old Oil, one *Sextarius* of very sharp Vinegar, bruise them and mix them all together and boil them, and with some of it you shall anoint the Coronets and Hoofs  
of

of the Animals. Blood must be drawn every Month from their Palate at the Wane of the Moon, by doing which, if they have any Pain in their Head, they are relieved, and the Loathing of their Food is removed. But the Soals and Hoofs of the Animals must be cleansed with a paring Iron, which lets out the Heat, and cools and refreshes them, and makes their Hoofs the stronger. If the Animal has caught Cold either at Home or Abroad, let his Loins and his Brain be rubbed with warmer Unguents, of which there are many; and Drenches made of Medicines and Herbs of a hotter Quality, must be continually poured into his Mouth, that so the Hurt he has received from catching Cold may be overcome, and removed; for if the Injury they have received by the Cold remains in their Bowels, it produces various and dangerous Diseases. But if during the Time of the Dog-days, the Animal be wearied and much troubled with the violent Heat, he must either be sprinkled with cold Water, or put into the Sea, or into a River; he must also be refreshed with cold Potions, that so a proper Medicine may give Relief in any Distemper, occasioned either by Labour or by the Season of the Year.

But in Horses Regard ought to be had, not only to their Usefulness, but also to their  
Come-



Comeliness and Gracefulness, therefore the Tufts of Hair must never be cut off from their Joints, unless the Urgency of a Distemper requires it; for Nature has appointed and placed them there as a natural Ornament of their Feet. Their Neck itself also ought to be adorned and set off by polling it carefully; for many poll the Necks of Saddle-horses very close, as they do those of Chariot or Coach-horses; which Thing, though it is thought to contribute to their Growth, yet is a great Deformity under a graceful and an honourable Rider. Others poll them so that they may seem to resemble a Bow. Some after the Manner of the *Armenians* leave some Hairs all in a Row upon the very Place itself they have polled, but what later Custom has introduced and borrowed from the *Persians* is more graceful and becoming; for the Half of the Mane is polled with the greatest Exactness upon the left Side, but upon the right Side it is preserved altogether uncut; and I know not how it is, that it is exceeding comely, because they imitate that which *Virgil* naturally commends.

(m) *A thick-set Mane, which waving, gently falls,*

*And leans on his right Shoulder.*

(m) *Virg. Georg. 3. 86.*

But

But if the Horse be double mane'd, as the Vulgar calls him, the Bristles in the middle of his Neck must be cut away equally, so that the Manes both of the right and left Side may be all along left untouched; which notwithstanding manifestly appears to have been invented by the *Parthians*, whose Custom it is to soften the going of their Horses so as to suit the Delicacy and indulge the Ease of their Owners by this following Contrivance; for they don't load them with Circles and Weight that they may learn to go free and disengaged, but those very Horses which they commonly call *Trepidarii* (Amblers or Gallopers) and by a military Word *Tottonarii*, they so break to such a light Way of going, and a certain agreeable and pleasant Manner of carrying you, that they seem like *Asturian* Horses; therefore in a dry and even Ground, about fifty Paces long, and five broad, they dispose regularly in Rows Coffers full of Chalk or Clay, after the manner of a Place for Coursing or Horse-races, which is rough and rugged with Furrows, and so throw Difficulties in the Way of those that wish to obtain the Crown bestowed upon the swiftest. In which Space of Ground, when the Horse begins to be very frequently exercised, he necessarily stumbles into these Furrows, or upon



the Ridges, and strikes his fore-or hinder-Hoofs against them, and sometimes either falls, or stumbles, so that he seems to fall; after which, being admonished by the Hurt he received, he lifts his Legs higher, and by bending his Knees and his Hoofs, he rides and carries you softly and easily. Moreover he aims at making small Steps, that so he may place his Hoofs between the Furrows, or Ridges; for if he would extend and enlarge his Steps, he stumbles upon the Heap; for a Horse that makes small Steps when he walks, rides, and carries you more commodiously, and seems to go more gracefully. We have also described the Drenches that are proper both for Winter and Summer, whereby Health may be either constantly preserved, or violent Sickness repelled.

## C H A P. LVII.

### *Of a Drench for Summer.*

**W**HILE the fervent Heat continues to rage, this Drench is beneficial and proper for Animals, because it moistens, refreshes and cools them. You shall infuse an Ounce of Saffron in old Wine, and three Ounces of Gum Dragant in warm Water;  
to

to these you shall add a Bundle of green Leeks, also a Bundle of green Parsley, an *Hemina* of the Juice of the Herb *Purflane*, three *Sextarii* of Goat's-milk, seven Eggs, a Pound of the Oil of Roses, three Ounces of Honey, one *Sextarius* of Raisin-wine, and as much old Wine as may be sufficient; all which being carefully mixed and bruised together, you shall give one *Sextarius* of it to each of the Animals, with a Horn, for the Space of three Days. There is also another cooling and refreshing Drench. You shall skilfully mix a *Sextarius* of old Wine, a Pound and an half of Oil, three Eggs, a *Cyathus* of Coriander-juice, a *Cyathus* of the Juice of Lettice, and divide the same into three Parts, and give it as a salutary Remedy for the Space of three Days to Horses that are in a great Heat; nevertheless that very Moment you are going to pour the Drench into them, you ought to add to it a single *Hemina* of cold Water, newly taken up, for each Animal.

## C H A P. LVIII.

*Of a Drench for Winter.*

**I**N Winter also this following Potion is given. Take three *Sextarii* of old Wine,



one Ounce of Pepper, six Ounces of green Rue, three Ounces of green Chervil, or of the Seed itself; three Ounces of Gum Dragant, three Ounces of Fennel-feed, an Ounce of Bay-berries, six Ounces of Honey, as many Eggs as you please, and as much Raisin-wine as shall be necessary.

### C H A P. LIX.

*Of a Drench proper to be given in Autumn,  
or in the Spring.*

**B**UT in the Spring, and in Autumn let this Drench be given. Take half an Ounce of Costus, an Ounce of Cassia Fistularis, half an Ounce of Parsley; half an Ounce of Betony, half an Ounce of Liquorice, half an Ounce of Sagapenum, half an Ounce of *Indian* Lavender; of Saxifrage, Agrimony, Melilot, *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, half an Ounce each; of Centaury, Gentian, long Birthwort, one Ounce each; of Amomum, round Birthwort, of each half an Ounce; half an Ounce of Squinanch; of Asarabacca, and Aloes, half an Ounce each; an Ounce of Myrrh; of Opopanax and Dragons-root, half an Ounce each; an Ounce of Saffron, six Ounces of Gum Dragant, an Ounce of Castor, two Bundles of *Pontic* Wormwood. All these

I being

being reduced into Powder, are thought to be sufficient for twelve Animals for three Days, so that they be mixed with the best Wine.

## C H A P. LX.

*Of a Drench necessary at all Times.*

**T**H E R E is another Drench, which is given at all Times; you mix an equal Quantity of Costus, Melilot, Hyssop, *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, Birthwort, Marjoram, Dragons, Asarabacca, Gum Dragant, lesser Centaury, Horehound, Gentian, and Leaves of *Celtic* Lavender; and having reduced them into Powder, you shall sift them. But if you would give them for a Drench in Summer, mix with them as much Saffron, Honey and Gum Dragant as may be sufficient. But if you make a Drench for Winter, you add Pepper-feed, Parsley-feed, and Mustard-feed. But in both these Seasons a Spoonful of it is mixed with a *Sextarius* of good Wine, and poured into the Animal's Chops.

C H A P.



## C H A P. LXI.

*Of Difficulty of Urine.*

MANY Things are to be said in their due Place concerning the Difficulties of making Water: but it is proper for you to know this travelling and physical Remedy, which is always at hand. After you have made Clay with the Stale of any Horse whatsoever, you must mix it with Wine, and after you have strained it, you shall pour it into him through his Nostrils, and it presently provokes Urine. You shall also bruise Garlick, and thrust it into his Fundament, and into his Yard, it presently makes him void Urine. Also after you have mixed the Powder of Frankincense with an Egg and with Wine, and added the Juice of Parsley and of Colworts to it, if you give him a Drench of it, it will provoke Urine. Also you shall boil Beets and Mallows to a third Part, and take from them about half a *Sextarius* of their Water, and mix it with Honey, and convey it into them by their Mouth, it will be of Benefit to their pissing. Also put a live Bug into the Horse's Ear, and rub another Bug upon his Yard in the very Hole

out of which his Urine comes, it is a most easy and certain Remedy.

## C H A P. LXII.

### *Of the Belly-ach.*

**B**EING desirous to give Relief to Accidents upon Journeys, we shall touch lightly upon a few Things out of many, but such as are clear and manifest ; for Animals, while under their Rider or their Load, are frequently afflicted with a Pain in their Belly, so that they lie down and tumble ; therefore the Seed of wild Rue, or of Garden Rue, if the first be wanting, carefully bruised with warm Wine must be poured into them through their Chops. Moreover you must take Water in which Beets have been boiled, till reduced to a third Part, and the Juice of Beets, and mix them carefully with bruised Nitre ; you shall add an *Hemina* of Oil, and pour them warm into his Intestine by way of a Clyster ; after you have placed the Animal in a prone Position, that the Injection may reach his inward Parts : If peradventure these be wanting, you reduce boiled Honey with a third Part Salt, into little Pills, so that you make Suppositories to the Bigness of an Egg, and the



the Animal being after the same manner in a prone Position, you shall take Care to thrust into his Intestine either five, or seven, or nine Suppositories; after this, his Belly is loosened, and his Pain mitigated. It is also said to be very medicinal, to bind to the Navel of the Animal that is in Pain, the Bone of a Snail which has not been touched either with an unclean Hand, or with the Earth, or with a Tooth, and that it will presently cure.

C H A P. LXIII.

*Of curing a Horse's Back.*

**F**OR the most Part either the Load, or the Pack-saddle, or the Saddle hurts the Back of Animals, by Reason of the Negligence of the Person that saddled them, or the unequal undue Weight of their Burden, which sometimes must needs happen upon Journeys: but a recent Tumour is cured after this Manner; you shall boil the Stalks of Onions, or the Onions themselves in boiling Water, and put them as hot upon the Tumour as the Skin can bear, and tye them with a Bandage; all the Swelling will be removed in one Night. Moreover you shall mix bruised Salt with Vinegar, with a Yolk of an Egg  
I 3 added

added to it, and rub the Places which have begun to swell, the recent Hurt shall be removed and dried up.

### C H A P. LXIV.

*Of that most approved Drench, they call Diapente.*

**T**HEY that have the Care of the Health of Animals, ought always to have in Readiness, and made up before hand, either upon a Journey, or at Home, that Drench beforementioned, which, from the Number of its Ingredients, they call by a Greek Name, *Diapente*, viz. an equal Quantity of Gentian, Birthwort, Myrrh, Bay-berries, and Shavings of Ivory, carefully bruised and mixed, that as often as you shall see the Animal sad, and looking frightfully, or attacked with the Infection of any Disease, you may presently pour into his Chops a Spoonful of the aforesaid Powder with a *Sextarius* of the best Wine, and administer it for the Space of three Days, even when the Horse is employed in Labour, that so it may give Relief against the internal Poison. It is an approved Remedy. But to one that has a Cough you shall give an *Hemina* of Raisin-wine, and he will presently feel Relief.

If



If this Book, to which we must now put an End, does not offend the Ears of the Readers, we shall in the following Treatise publish the principal Remedies for curing of Animals, extracted out of different Authors, beginning at the Top of their Heads down to their Hoofs, that so the Order, which is given by Nature, may be observed and kept in the Disposition and Description of the Methods of Cure, lest an indigested Discourse, going contrary to the Series and regular Succession of the Members, should confound and retard the inquisitive Reader.



Of the Diseases of the ...  
In this book, to which we shall now refer  
we have not only the Plans of the  
Reader, we shall in the following Treatise  
pursue the principal Remedies for curing of  
Ailments extracted out of different Authors,  
beginning at the top of their Heads down to  
their Feet, that is the Order, which is given  
by Nature, may be observed and kept in the  
Disposition and Location of the Members of  
the Body, for an intended Discharge, going con-  
stantly to the Seat, and regular Operation of  
the Members, that is contained and send the  
Instructive Reader.

VEGETING



# VEGETIUS RENATUS

Of the Art of curing the Distempers of Horses, &c.

## B O O K II.



T H E

# P R E F A C E.

*T*HE Art of curing the Diseases of Horses, Mules, &c. has, from the Vice of Covetousness, and the Smallness of Fees, long ago fallen into Decay, there being not so much as one that applies himself with Diligence and Care to learn it; shall the Use of the Art itself therefore, after the Example of the Hunni, or of other Nations, be utterly lost and forgotten, while Men, avoiding Expences, pretend, that they have a Mind to imitate the Custom of the Barbarians, and commit their Animals, without attempting to cure them, to Winter-pastures, and the Chances and Mischiefs

chiefs of Negligence and Carelessness? which Thing has brought Advantage to none, but Damage to very many: For in the first Place, the Animals of the Barbarians have different Natures, and their Body is more hardened to all manner of Injury. Moreover they are so brought up from the time they are foaled, that they don't require any medicinal Potion, but thrive in Winter-pastures, and endure the Colds and Frosts without any great Hurt. But our Horses, &c. are both of a more delicate Kind, and being more frequently accustomed to Houses, and also brought up in, and used to the warmest Stables, when they have contracted any Uneasiness from any Hardship whatsoever, they presently fall into some kind of Disease. Therefore let a careful Master of a Family take an Account of the Deaths of his own Animals, and compare them with the Expences of Medicines, and Doctors Fees, and he will understand that the Price of one of the cheapest of his Horses, may suffice for the Cure and restoring the Health of many, which doubtless will perish, if they be not cured.



---

---

**BOOK II.**

---

---

**CHAP. I.***Of the Distempers of the Head.*

**I**N all kinds of living Creatures whatsoever, the Head has the Preheminence, and bears Rule over the other Members, because, being more eminent than the rest of the Members, it obtains a certain Dominion from its very Situation. In it is the Smell, the Taste, the Hearing and the Seeing; and by how much the more Power it has, by so much the more Danger it is liable to from any Pain or Disorder. Therefore we shall attempt to discover and point out in order the Causes from which Sickneses and Diseases proceed, and by which they are generated; the Methods of Cure also, and the Remedies by which Health may be restored. But for the most part, in the Bodies of Horses, Mules, &c. the Blood is corrupted through the Fault of Indigestion, which happens when the Members are weakened either with violent Heat,

Heat, or with Cold, and in the Head the parched Blood is turned into Corruption and Poison. For then the Veins being filled, the Membrane of the Brain is distended, and frequently wholesome Sleep is excluded, from which an Headach, Sadness, and Weakness necessarily follow; which Indisposition seems both to be the first, and but the very lightest, if a speedy Remedy give Relief.

## C H A P. II.

*Of an Horse affected with the Staggers.*

**B**UT when the noxious Blood has broke thorough and penetrated the Membrane of the Brain, and on one Side only, and has begun to weigh down the same with too much Pain, the Animal becomes affected with the Staggers, and both its Mind and its Sight is weakened and diminished; for the Soundness of the Brain maintains and nourishes both the Eyes and the Senses, in which Distemper, because one Part of the Head is overburdened and weighed down, the Animal goes round as if he were labouring in a Mill.

C H A P.



## C H A P. III.

*Of an Horse affected with a Phrenzy.*

**B**UT when the Poison of the corrupted Blood has infected the Middle of the Brain, the Animal becomes phrenfical, so that all of a sudden he leaps, and would as it were make his Escape, dashes himself against the Wall, as if he were ungovernable, and cannot be kept in by any Method whatsoever.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of an Horse affected with a Pain at his Heart, or the Mouth of his Stomach.*

**T**HAT Horse is cardiacal, which has a Pain at his Heart, or the Mouth of his Stomach; but he becomes cardiacal, as often as that Corruption of the Blood has filled the Veins of the Stomach, or of the Thorax, and has struck the Brain, as also straitened and bound fast the Heart with the Infection of a pestiferous Humour; which Indisposition brings on Loss of his Senses, and is discovered by the sweating of his whole Body. From which he is delivered with very great Difficulty.

C H A P.

## C H A P. V.

*Of an Horse affected with Madness.*

**B**UT if at the same Time a Distemper of the Breast shall seize a Horse that has the Staggers, it presently makes him furious or mad; for from the too great Heat of the Liver, and the Blood, the Veins and Nerves of the Heart are obstructed, from which Constriction there arises so violent a Pain of the Place itself, that he bites and eats himself. From which Disorders if an Animal be delivered, and after the Cure some Part of his Brain be impaired or weakened, or if a Tumor grow up upon it, the Horse is rendered slow and silly, and unfit for Business; and will with Difficulty turn himself round towards that Part of the Head where the Disorder remains, and on that Side he leans himself upon the Walls, and going very slowly, and not feeling the Whip, he loses the Gracefulness of his Gate, and hangs down his Head, and when he begins to stand, he moves himself very slow; also his Sight will be impaired, and he will see but little, nor does he refuse his Meat, nor his Drink. If you would cure him, you must do it with



a Cautey. In all the abovementioned Distempers the Quantity of Blood must in the first Place be lessened from the Temples, but sometimes also it must be taken from his Neck. The Method of Cure is alike in almost all of them, the Order of which the following Chapters shall declare and explain.

## CHAP. VI.

*Of the Method to be observed in curing Animals with the Cautey, and with Mustard-blistering-Plaisters, and of the Food proper for them in this one Instance of Cure.*

**Y**OU are to remember that all Disorders of the Head, especially such as are inveterate and dangerous, must be cured with the Cautey, in which this Order and Method must be observed; the Animal must be kept from Barley for the Space of three Days, he must also use moderate soft Meat; after the third Day Blood must be taken from the Neck Veins both on the right and left Side, according as his Age, or Strength, or Distemper will permit; which being done, he must be sustained for the Space of three Days with green Food of small Coleworts, and Lettuces; on the first of those Days you shall

2

make

make him abstain from Meat and from Water, but upon a new Day you may make him take down no less than twenty mouthfuls of Colewort tempered with melted Grease and the best Oil; nevertheless you shall give him Lettuce for his Food three times a Day. After a Drench let him always begin to drink. But if his Belly begins to be very much loosened, you shall desist from giving him Mouthfuls of Coleworts; but give him Chaff and Bran, so that the Day following he may eat nothing at all, but only have Water to drink; and the Day after, let him be brought into a warm Cell in a Bath, and let him sweat; but you have need to be careful that he be quickly brought back out of the Heat, lest he perish by the Stoppage of his Breath; then he shall be carefully wiped, and being rubbed all over with plenty of Wine and Oil, he shall take Raddish-leaves sprinkled with Powder of Nitre, as much as is proper; afterwards you must mix the best Oil with the Roots of a green wild Cucumber cut very small, and you shall boil them in a new Vessel, so that it may lose one third of the first Quantity, of which you shall give one *Hemina* to each Animal for the Space of three Days, that the Potion may open their Belly; but if it begins to be loose beyond Measure, you shall  
parch



parch small Lentils and Barley in equal Quantities, and give him two Pounds of them each Day with Bran and Chaff. Therefore you shall bestow your Pains five Days for restoring him to a good State of Health, and exercise him gently, that you may understand how much he has improved in his Strength and Health of Body; afterwards you shall let him blood in the Palate as much as you think proper. The Day following you shall purge his Head with \* \* \* (n) or with *Diana's* Root, which we call *Mugwort*: If you have not these, with the best melted Grease mixed with Oil. You must tye his Head and Feet together. When you know that he is well purged, loose him. You shall pour Butter melted with Oil of Roses into his Nostrils, that by it the Harshness of the Purgation may be mitigated; let a single *Hemina* be poured into each Nostril. If the foresaid Drenches do not loose his Belly, let him take in a Drench with Honey, the Weight of one *Denarius* of white Hellebore well bruised in an *Hemina* of sweet Wine; or at least you shall pour into his Chops the Weight of two *Denarii* of Scammony in like Manner carefully bruised in an *Hemina* of sweet Wine.

(n) In the Text we read *Exarica*, which must be a wrong reading, and therefore left out in the Translation: Some think we ought to read it *Conyza*, Fleabane, but this is uncertain,

But if his Belly being loosened beyond Measure bring him into Danger, you shall give him for stopping his Looseness Comfrey with the Juice of Ptisan, and you shall give him in his Food parched Lentils and Barley, two Pounds to each with Chaff and Bran. Lastly you shall carefully apply Mustard-blisters to the diseased Parts, and burn the blistered Part with an Iron-Cautery, or with one made of Copper, which is reckoned more useful, and afterwards you must cure the burnt Parts as usual. You shall also for many Days give him a Drench of *Antidoton Polychreston* (the *Sovereign Antidote*) and exercise him gently, and always make some Addition by Degrees to his Food, till he be brought back to his former Custom. They affirm that incurable Distempers may be cured in some Measure by thus blistering and cauterizing; that is, such as are unsound and diseased may be strengthened. Such as have the Falling-evil, which have the Mustard-blistering-plaister, and the Cautery applied to them, are burned in the Head: But such as are sickly and diseased, or are afflicted with the Dysentery, or are hide bound, or are orthopnoick, and cannot breathe, but when their Neck is in an erect Posture, and have a Shortness of Breath, or such as are liable to a constantly



returning Pain in the Belly, let them be cured with blistering and cauterizing in the Reins.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of a disordered Brain.*

**T**HE Brain commonly is disturbed with divers Disorders, which is discovered by these Signs; The Horse will walk obliquely, and frequently stumble, and there is a Motion, or a stirring over his whole Body, of which Disorder this is the Method of Cure. Take twenty Bay-berries, half a Pound of Nitre, an handful of Rue, all which, after they are carefully bruised, and mixed with Vinegar, which is not too sharp, and with the best Oil of Roses, you shall warm in Winter, and having anointed his Head and his Brain or his Ears with the Oil, you wrap up the hinder Part of his Head in a Skin with the Wool upon it. If these Things be wanting, you shall mix Barley-meal and Rosin, of which a Cataplasm being made, it must be put upon his Brain. Moreover you put Wax and *Cyperus*-Oil together, and put it on a Linen-cloth between his Ears, after the Manner of a Cerecloth. But the rest of his Body must also be cherished and comforted

with Drenches. You shall bruise carefully three River-crabs, and mix them with two Ounces of the Juice of Coleworts, adding thereto a *Sextarius* of Milk, and two *Cyaths* of Oil; and after it is strained, you shall pour it into him by his Mouth with a Horn. If there be a Scarcity or Want of these, boil two *Cyaths* of Honey and a *Sextarius* of warm Water, of which you shall make Lozings and small Cakes, and steep them in cold Water, and give it him to drink. Moreover if you cure him in Winter, you shall give him Wheat-meal; if in Summer give him Barley-meal mix'd thoroughly with Water, after the Manner of *Amylum* or Starch.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of a Pain in the Head.*

**M**ANY Authors have said many Things concerning a Pain in the Head, of which these are the Signs. There will appear a Tumour about the Horse's Eyes, he will refuse his Fodder; his Tongue, his Palate and his Lips will swell; how much the more vehemently the Disease increases, so much more does the Tumor rise: When they walk they stagger or shake all over their whole Body,



and smelling as it were at their own Shadow, they are greatly afraid. The Cause of this Distemper arises from the Corruption of the Blood, when through the Indigestion of the Food, its natural Passage being shut up, or at least forsaken, it flows into those Veins which are about the Temples, and vitiates the Membrane of the Brain; Blood must be taken from his Temples, and his Head anointed plentifully all over very frequently with Oil mixed with Vinegar. But if it be Winter, you shall, the Day before, infuse Barley in Water, and boil it, and put it warm into Bags, and by fomenting the Heads of the Beasts, warm them with the Steam for a long while.

Other Authors order us to take Blood from their Palate. Then they mix Cimolian Chalk that has been infused in Vinegar, and Ox's fresh Dung with bruised Nitre, and boil it in a Pan upon the Coals, and put it warm upon the languishing Brain, moistening it from time to time with Vinegar, lest the Chalk stick close to the Hair, having always first fomented their Head with warm Water. These following Symptoms show that he has a Pain in his Head amounting almost to Madness. As often as his Head is heavy, and he leans and lays it down in the Manger, tears fre-

quently run down, and his Ears will stand still, his Eyes be more heavy than usual, and he draws his Breath frequently; his Hair is dry, and he has frequent Tremors upon him, and has a sad Aspect: One in this Condition you must in the first Place keep from Water, lest he drink too much; you shall let him bleed on both Sides of his Neck, and cure his Head as has been directed.

## C H A P. IX.

### *Of Distentions.*

**D**istention also is a Disorder which is ranked amongst the chief Diseases of the Head, of which these will be the Symptoms; the Horse's Sight will be darkened by a Mist or Dimness that impedes it, upon which there follows a Tremor and a Sweat over the whole Body, which Disease has its Rise from Water, if the Horse has drunk it when he was in a Sweat; or from Indigestion of his Food; if he does not sleep, or if he has remained long girded. A Horse with these Symptoms has the Membrane of his Head distended, which Disorder is proved to be the Fountain and Mother of all other Indispositions; for if you don't in the Beginning



ning cure the Head, so that the Animals may sleep indifferently well, they become affected with the Staggers, turn mad, furious, phrenical and cardiacal, (*tormented with a Pain at the Mouth of their Stomach,*) therefore when an Animal is seized with Sicknes from a Distention, take Blood from his Neck in Proportion to the Bulk of his Body and his Age; and if it be in Summer, you shall anoint his Head and his whole Body all over with Oil and Vinegar, and rub him for a long Time; you shall shut him up and keep him in a cool and dark Place, and also spread dry Dung or Chaff under him, that the Softness itself may provoke him to lye down. You shall decline putting him in a warm Place, for it hinders Sleep. You must restore and recruit him with Bran, or Chaff, or Lettuce-leaves. Moreover you must give him very little Drink. When he begins to recover and grow better, you shall exercise him with moderate walking. When it shall be thought proper to give him infused Barley as a larger Allowance of Food, he will be brought to his former Custom, by increasing his Allowance by little and little at a Time.

If on the seventh Day he has made no Progress in his Recovery, you shall let him blood again in the Temples, and apply a

Cure to his Head without Intermiffion ; you shall give him that Drench wherewith Horfes that have the Staggers are cured ; take of the Seeds of Creffes, Smallage, Lettuce, Comfry, Parsley, Dill, wild Poppies, one Ounce each, of Pepper three Scruples, and of Saffron one Dram ; all which being well bruifed and mixed together, you shall temper with Water, and make into Trochisks, which may confift of at least one Dram each. You shall give him at his Mouth one Trochisk a Day diffolved in Water, which must be done daily till his Health be restored. If he has no Appetite for his Meat, you shall give him daily one of the Trochisks diffolved in the Juice of Ptifan. You shall never give him any Wine, for the Disorder of the Head becomes worfe by taking Wine.

## C H A P. X.

*Of a Horfe affected with the Staggers.*

**I**F any Horfe be affected with the Staggers, he leans upon the Manger, will have his Eyes stretched outward, and will wag and prick up his Ears, and be seized with Darknefs of Eye-fight ; and turns round in a Circle, as if he were drawing in a Mill.

C H A P.



## C H A P. XI.

*Of a Horse that is furious, or raging mad.*

**B**UT if he be also affected with raging Madness, you shall know it thus; he will all of a sudden neigh as if he were in a sound State of Health; he will fall upon his Fellow, or upon a Man, and bite him; he will bite and gnaw the Mangers, or his own Flanks: You shall use the same Method of Cure with him as you do with one that has the Staggers. You shall keep him intirely from Barley, and support him with soft Food; nevertheless you shall chiefly give him as much green Parsley as he shall desire. You shall let him bleed in the Temples, or in the Neck, and keep him in a dark Place, and you shall make and apply this kind of Composition of a lenitive Medicine as a Cure for his Head: Take one Pound of Opopanax, of Rosin, and Turpentine, two Ounces each, one Ounce of Galbanum, three Ounces of parched or fried Rosin, two Ounces of bruised Mastick, one Pound of old Oil, with some of this you shall rub his Brain and Ears; nevertheless you shall pour into his Ears Oil alone, and that Liquid; but before you use  
this

this lenitive Medicine, it is proper to vaporate his Head and Brain with the Application of warm Bags, and to fortify and secure his Head, by applying to it a Skin with the Wool upon it. You shall also give him Drenches daily of the Trochisks abovementioned, and constantly anoint him with a sharp Eye-salve, that the Darknes may be removed from his Eyes. If this Method of Cure have no good Effect, you must burn, with the cauterizing Iron, his Head and his Temples, just under the Hair next to the Face, and you shall do it also above the Temple-veins. Most Horses nevertheless, lest they should have any Deformity in their Faces, may be made sound by burning only the broad Part of the Palate of their Mouth; for the burning Heat of the Fire takes away the Weakness of the Head, sets it's Membrane to rights, and restores to its former sound State of Mind and Health.

## C H A P. XII.

### *Of Madnes in the Head.*

**O**ther Authors say that a mad Horse has fiery and bloody Eyes, all bedewed with an Humour, or Blood-shot, and that his Ears either stand quite still, or hang down, so that,  
like



like wild untamed Horses, he cannot be taken, and when he is taken, he dashes himself against the Walls, and endeavours to make his Escape; he digs the Earth with his Feet, and pours a great Quantity of Phlegm out of his Mouth; which Distemper is cured after this Manner: Let Blood be taken away from the angular (*jugular*) Veins, and from his Palate, and afterward from his Legs. Let him be kept from Meat and Drink the same Day, but the next Day you shall give him cold Water to drink. Let the Dung which is in his Fundament be taken away; his Belly must be purged, and cured with continual Clysters for the Space of four Days; his Brain must be anointed, and he must be placed in a retired and quiet Place. He shall take for his Subsistence, Leeks, and very soft Grass, or exceeding soft Hay; he must be thoroughly cured with the following Drenches: Take Powder of Frankincense, one Dram; one *Sextarius* of white Vinegar, an Ounce of the Root of *Allheal*, three Ounces of the Herb *Saxifrage*, you shall give him them by his Mouth in Honey Water. Pour one *Sextarius* of Goats Milk into his Chops; if this be wanting, you shall reduce into Powder two Pounds of rustick or wild Cummin, and add to it six Spoonfuls of the best Oil, then pour

it into him in Honey-water out of a Horn. But this following Drench is thought to be better than the others. Take an Ounce of Barley, one Ounce of Hyoscyamus, (Henbane) one Ounce of Barley-feed, two Ounces of Lettuce-feed, an Ounce of Wild-Poppy; all these you shall reduce into Powder and mix together, and give him one large Spoonful of them in Water; or if he takes no Food, give it in the Juice of Ptisan. You shall put him in a dark, and cold, and wider Place, and keep him free from Noise, that he may sleep; nevertheless you shall first thoroughly anoint his Head all over with Oil and Tar, and fill his Ears therewith; also you shall fortify and secure his Temples, and the hinder Part of his Head, with Swadling-bands or Bandages. You shall also bruise dry Myrrh, and mix it with Vinegar and Oil, and rub his whole Body very long with it. They are wont to bind them fast, and cover them all over with Dung that they may sweat and sleep; if they fall into a Sleep, it will bring Health to them. A furious Horse shows all the same Symptoms, and greater than one that has lost his Senses; for he both bites and eats other Animals, and makes them furious also by the very Infection of his Touch. For the most part also they pull out their



own Intestines with their Teeth, and neigh mightily; which Disorder happens from the too great abundance, and hotness of the Blood; but it is cured by following the Rules and the Drenches abovementioned.

### C H A P. XIII.

#### *Of Chirurgery or Surgery.*

**E**Very Operation performed upon the Body, by cutting with a Knife, or burning with a Cautery, is called Chirurgery, or *Surgery*, which as it is a necessary Method of Cure and Relief for all the Members of Animals, so especially for the Head; therefore whatever Horse or Mule, &c. has by Accident broken, or made bare its Head in any part of it, it must be carefully cured, lest the Angrieness of the Wound, by penetrating into the Nerves and Brain, should create Danger; nor is it proper at first to make Use of sharper Medicines, but rather to cure them with Honey; when those Parts which have been broken come to Maturity, the Bones are loosened; try them skilfully, and take them out with your moveable Hand, or with a Pair of Pincers. The other Fragments of the Bone that are asperated, or rough and  
rug-

rugged, cut and scrape them all over with Iron Instruments, that they may the more easily cover themselves with Flesh; for a Wound is never closed, if you do not scrape it till the Blood follows upon it, and flows out of the Mouth of it; in which greater Caution must be used, because in Places where there are Bones and Joinings, there uses a Fistula to breed, which, when it happens, does for some time injure and hurt the Wound, through which there flows out, not putrid Matter, but a liquid Humour; nor is it ever closed up and thoroughly healed by bringing a Scar over it; and if this shall happen, you shall cure it after this Manner: You shall pass a *Papyrus* or Rush through the Fistula itself, so that you may tie the Ends of the *Papyrus* which appear without the Fistula, on both Sides with a Linen-thread, lest it fall out, for five or more Days, till the Callosity of the Fistula swell by the Distention of the *Papyrus*, and the Hole of the Wound become greater; then having made a Dosis of a fistular Medicine, in Proportion to the bigness of the Wound, after you have taken out the *Papyrus*, you shall thrust it into the Fistula, so that it may be intirely filled with the same, and you shall bind and secure it carefully, that it do not intirely fall out; after three or four Days



Days you loose it; if the Fistula falls or decays, you shall dress it with a vulnerary Medicine, which you shall always put into the Wound, till a thick corrupted Matter, but not much of it, be found in the Place. But now when you shall see that the Dofil is limpid, take the Flower of bitter Vetches, and Male-frankincense bruised, of each an equal Quantity, and boil them in Honey, and put them upon the Sore; for several Days dress it daily, so as you may depress the Parts themselves of the Wounds, in as much as being joined they cohere the sooner. If he has hurt his Head grievously, so as to vex the Brain inwardly, Blood must be taken presently from his Temples, and a Sponge with Water, if it be Summer, with Oil of Roses and Vinegar in equal Quantities mixed together, must be applied to his Head, and bound up together with a Bandage, and green Food given him. If he has no Appetite for such sort of Food, because he refuses all manner of Food, you shall grind Beans, and reduce them to fine Meal; you shall also mix with it an equal Quantity of Wheat-meal, and pour them always with a Horn into his Chops in Honey-water, for the Support of the Animal, till such time as he have an

Ap-

Appetite for green Food, which must be sprinkled with Sea-water, or salted Water.

## C H A P. XIV.

### *Of the Ears.*

**A**S the Ears are next in Vicinity, so the Method of curing them, when in Danger, is not different: If by any Accident one of them be bruised towards the Root, and has made a Collection of Matter, when it is ripe, cut it with a Lancet, and let the Pus flow out; then anoint it with the sharpest Vinegar and with Oil, for the Space of three Days; on the fourth Day dress it with a Vulnerary, till it be healed. Also if it has vexed the Cartilage, it will receive Benefit by using the same Medicine: But if a great Tumor with a Hardness shall appear at the Root of the Ears, or upon the joining with the Head, put a Pultis of Fennugreek Seed, and Linseed, and Wheat-flower upon it; when the gathering is ripe, cut it with a Lancet, so that the Cut may look downwards, that so the Humour may run down the dependent Parts. You put into the Wound Tents dipt in Wine and Oil, with Salt mixed with them; and you shall foment it for the Space of four Days, afterwards



wards you shall use the Vulnerary. But the Cure of it is difficult, because Fistulas frequently arise and breed in such Places; which, if they happen, are cured by the Method above described. If nevertheless the Sickness of the Wound proceeds further, even after the Medicines have been applied, the neighbouring Parts must be burned, and the Points of the Cautery must be impressed more strongly into the Collections themselves, that so both the Skin, and the more internal Cause of the Disorder may be broken through; afterwards the burned Parts must be carefully and skilfully cured; for the Cure of the Ears must not be neglected, lest too much Pain should generate and occasion Madness. In the first Place the inside of the Ear must be carefully purged, that that which causes the Pain, or hurts it, may be taken away; if nothing is found in it, you shall steep a Sponge gently in Nitre and Water, and wash it, and let the infused or wet Sponge remain one Night within the Ear. On the third Day you shall begin to foment it frequently, and for a long while, till the Pain remove. But if Water is entered into it, put into the Ear an equal Quantity of old Oil and Vinegar, with Nitre added to them, and put new shorn Wool over it. If there be Wounds you shall

146 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book II.  
put a Salve, or soft Plaister into the Ears, and  
you have healed them.

## C H A P. XV.

*Of Hairs that grow up in the Eyes.*

**W**HATEVER Horfe or Mule, &c. is affected with a (o) *Trichiasis* in his Eyes, that is, when Hairs growing not in the natural Way, by vexing and tormenting one of the Eye-lids, provoke Tears and disturb the Sight; it is cured after this Manner. Not far from the Hairs, towards the interior Part, you shall make a Cut or an Incision in the Skin of the Eye-lid with a Lancet, afterwards with your Scizzars you shall cut a small Bandage, exactly to the Dimension of the Eye Lengthwise, and having put Fibula's upon it you shall stich the Eye-lid to them towards the outside, that so the Eye may receive its Sight, and natural Gracefulness without any Deformity, and then you shall put upon it a Sponge infused in the best Oil and in salt Brine also, and bind up the Eye with a Bandage; afterwards you loose it upon the fifth Day; then you shall dress the Eye on the in-

(o) *Trichiasis*, a Word formed from  $\theta\rho\iota\chi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ ,  $\tau\rho\iota\chi\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\varsigma$ , an hair and signifies the Hurt which the Eye receives from the Hairs of the Eye-lids, growing not in the natural Way, but pressing into the Eye, and pricking the same.

vide



side with an Eye-salve, but on the outside you shall put the (*p*) *Tetrapharmacum*; but you must not take away the *Fibulæ* (Stitchings) till it has formed a Cicatrice; notwithstanding after the *Fibulæ* or Stitchings are fallen, it must still be dressed with the Eye-salve, lest superfluous Flesh grow out of it again. But most People take a more compendious Way, tho' with a Deformity of the Part; for with their Scizzars they amputate the prominent part so as to reduce it to its natural Dimension; and to stop the Flux of Blood, they bathe it with cold Vinegar and Water mixed together, and dress the Eye on the inside with an Eye-salve, lest it be hurt by the Necessity of irritating and angering it. There is another Method of Cure, for Hairs that infest the Eyes, *viz.* that the Eye-lids which have grown up, be burned with a small and gentle Cautery, by doing of which the Skin is contracted by the Scar that is formed, and the Eye-lid being raised higher, removes all Injury from the Pupil of the Eye by the Course that the Hairs take.

(*p*) *Tetrapharmacum*, formed of *Tetra quater*, and *Pharmacum*, a Medicament, *i. e.* a Medicine of four Ingredients; see it described in the twenty eighth Chapter of the fourth Book.

## C H A P. XVI.

## Of a Suffusion in the Eyes.

**A**S a *Suffusion* is a Hindrance to the Eye-sight of Men, so it is to that of Horses, Mules, &c. There are three Kinds of it described by Authors, viz. a (q) *Stenocoriafis*, a (r) *Platycoriafis*, and a (s) *Hypocoriafis*. The Pupil of the Eye is called *Core* in Greek. It is called a *Stenocoriafis*, when the Sight is straitned and contracted, and loses its Strength, which must be cured after this Manner: Blood must be taken from the Temples, you shall also boil to a third Part Fennel Root, and the Herb *Celandine* or Rue, and let the Eye be daily fomented with as much of it as your Hand can take up out of the Water itself; you shall also anoint the Eyes with the *Collyrium Opobalsamum* (an Eye-salve made with Balm of Gilead) which uses to give Relief in Suffusions of the Eyes;

(q) *Stenocoriafis*, a Word made up of *Στένος*, which signifies narrow, or contracted, and *Κόρη*, the Pupil of the Eye, as explained in the Text.

(r) *Platycoriafis*, formed of *Πλάτος*, broad, wide, dilated, and *Κόρη* the Pupil of the Eye, as is fully explained in the Text.

(s) *Hypocoriafis*, formed of *ὑπό*, ab, ex, sub, and *Κόρη*, this Word is not so expressive of the thing as the two former, but used to signify a Defluxion of an Humour from the Head into the Eye.

but



but a *Platycoriasis* is, when the Pupil of the Eye spreads, and diffuses itself beyond its natural Dimension, and takes away the Sight, nor can it by any Means be cured; for as the Yolk of an Egg, which is broken by any Accident, cannot come together again into its former Form; so the Pupil of the Eye, being once diffused, cannot recover again its usual Sight: This happens and proceeds from the sweating of Horses, while the small Membrane, which contains the Light, is broken by the Fretting and Irritation of the Heat, or at least when the Uneasiness and Pain of a long Journey forces Horses to fret and chafe and be uneasy, or the Owner has neglected to dress the Eye when it has been hurt. When this happens the Eye seems to be safe and sound, and does not discover the Hurt it has received by any Tears, or by any Blood, or by any Disorder or Angrieness whatsoever, but is discovered by the Sight of your Eye; because you cannot see your own Face in the Pupil of his Eye, as in a Looking-glass. But a *Hypocoriasis* proceeds from a Humour of the Head that descends into it, and shows itself first in one Eye, afterwards also it passes to the other: It is known by the Humour, or by Tears: You shall presently take away Blood from his Eye-brow, or from that part of his

Temples next to the Eye; you shall foment it with luke-warm Water, in which Fennel Roots with Rue have been boiled. Moreover you shall anoint it with the (t) *Collyrium* Opopanax, and with the *Collyrium* (u) *Opobalsamum*. But if you persist in applying Medicines, very frequently a Dark-ness of the Eye-sight uses to be healed by the Course of the Tears. The Veins of the Temples are also burned with Cauteries, and they shut up the Passage of the Humour.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of couching the Eye.*

**B**UT if the Strength of a Distemper has brought a Blindness or a Suffusion into the Eye, observe carefully what Colour the Membrane is of, which, being opposite or joined to the Pupil of the Eye, hinders its Sight. If it be of the Colour of Gold, you may know it to be incurable; if it be too white, you shall also know that you cannot cure it. But if it be thick, of an olive Colour,

(t) *Collyrium* Opopanax, an Eye-salve made of the Juice of the Herb *Allheal*, *ἄλως* signifies a Juice distilling of its own Accord from a Shrub or Plant, and *Panax* denotes the Herb itself.

(u) *Collyrium* Opobalsamum, an Eye-salve made of the Juice distilling from the Balsam-tree, commonly called *Balm of Gilead*.



like Mucus, it is cured by couching, after it is ripened, just after the same Manner as that of Men. Therefore the Day before, you shall keep the Horse from Food, but especially restrain him from drinking; you shall throw him down in a soft Place, and place his Head and his Neck commodiously; you shall open his Eye so wide that he may not be able to shut it; then you shall put in the couching Instrument by the very Front or Fore-part between the Coats of the Eye, so as not to touch the Pupil of the Eye, or hurt any thing in the inside of it, but with the Head of the couching Instrument depress the white itself from the upper part, where the Suffusion is placed, nicely downwards to the lower Eye-lid; and if it be couched or put down, you must not take out the couching Instrument before you have for a very long while vaporated the closed Eye with a warm Sponge, for it uses to start back again; and if it shall so happen, repress it, till it be so fixed and put in such Order, that it may not be able to start back again. When therefore you shall perceive that the Clearness and Brightness of the Pupil of the Eye receives no manner of Obstacle from the Suffusion, you shall then take out the Iron Instrument, and you shall find that the Animal does actually

see. You shall dress it after this Manner; you shall make a conglutinating Composition with the Oil of Roses, and the White of an Egg, soak Wool in it, and put it upon the Eye after you have couched it, and over all bind it up with a Bandage. Take Care that he do not eat that self same Day, or move his Eye by the Agitation of his Jaws, but nevertheless let him drink, if he have a mind to it. The next Day you loose it, and you must foment it with warm Water for a long while, then pour in gently the Juice of Fenugreek into the Eye, and after the same Manner put the foresaid conglutinating Medicine again upon it, and bind it up with a Bandage. When you have done this for three or four Days, you shall loose the Eye, and foment it with the Juice of Fenugreek; you shall anoint it with the best *Attican* Honey, till the Cicatrice fortify itself, and the Eye recovers its Strength.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### *Of a Moon-Eye.*

**T**HERE is another Distemper of this Sort, which sometimes brings a Whiteness over the Eye, sometimes makes it bright and limpid; from this Disorder thus affecting it, the Ancients called it a *Moon-eye*, of which



this is the Method of Cure ; that Blood be taken from that very part of the Temples, nevertheless, some Days intervening, Blood must be taken from under the Eye. You shall also every Day dress the Eye on the outside with a warm Fomentation, but on the inside you shall anoint it for several Days with an Eye-salve, of a warming and very sharp Quality, till it recovers its Health. If it receives no Benefit from this Method, you shall diligently seek for, and cauterize the upper Veins in the Temples, above the very Place which is affected with the Distemper, that so the noxious Humour may be repelled.

## C H A P. XIX.

### *Of a Staphyloma in the Eye.*

**W**Hatever Horse or Mule shall have a (*v*) *Staphyloma* in his Eye, it is incurable ; nevertheless such a Method of Cure as this has been usually practised ; you shall let him bleed from under the Eye, and foment it with a warm Decoction made with the Roots of Fennel and of Rue ; you shall also anoint it with an Eye-salve that is not

(*v*) *Staphyloma*, a prominent Swelling in one of the Coats of the Eye, resembling a Grape-Stone, from which it has its Name.

very sharp; if it is turned to a Wound, and be levelled, you shall foment it with the Juice of Fenugreek, and anoint it with a gentle and mild Eye-salve, which is good for the broken Coats of *the Eye*, till the Wound or Scar close itself, and be somewhat level with the even Part of the Eye; then you shall use a sharper Eye-salve or Lotion, and for very many Days, till every Part of it, as far as can be, may be made even, and reduced to its natural Likeness, and filled up, that the Eye-sight may not be deformed.

#### C H A P. XX.

*Of the Method to take away a Whiteness, or white Speck out of the Eye.*

**I**F an Animal has by any Chance hit its Eye against any thing, or rubbed it, or received a Hurt by a Stroke upon it, and so has brought a Whiteness, or white Speck upon it; although the whole Eye be stopped up, nevertheless it is proved by Experiments, that it can be soon cured by this Method: You shall gather Ground-ivy, and bruise it very long in a very clean Mortar, squeeze out the Juice of it, and anoint the Animal with some of it; the Whiteness, tho' despaired of, and past all hope of Cure, is  
con-



consumed by the Power of the Medicine: But if you cannot find Ground-ivy, you shall bruise either the Berries, or the Leaves of Ivy, and squeeze out their Juice, and anoint it with some of that. If that shall also seem difficult, or requiring too much Delay, you shall bruise a little cold Water and Ivy-leaves together for a long while, and pour some of it into the Eye, with a Syringe. When you have done this for very many Days, both Morning and Evening, all the white Spot shall be taken away. But if you put the best new Wine into it *instead of Water*, it heals more effectually the Parts that are dressed with it.

### C H A P. XXI.

#### *Of curing a Suffusion.*

SOME Authors have said that if the right Eye be affected with a Suffusion, or if a Whiteness or Pearl has fallen into it, the Person whose Business it is to cure it must carefully look into the right Side of the Nose; or if the left Eye be thus affected, he must look into the left Side, and in the very Callosity of the Nostrils he will find very small Holes, into which a very small Pipe must be inserted, through which he must blow his  
Mouth

Mouth full of Wine, that so the pure Wine may penetrate through the Hole ; after this is done, the Eye will begin to weep, but it will the more speedily receive Benefit, because the Virtue of the pure Wine penetrates through the inner Veins into the Eye.

## C H A P. XXII.

### *Of diverse Disorders of the Eyes.*

**I**F a Horse or Mule has received a Stroke on a Bone of the Eye, and it makes an hard callous Tumor, and like a bony Substance, it must be cured after this Manner ; when you have thrown down the Animal, open the Skin over against the very Part affected, and, with the Instrument for cutting Bones, cut away the little Gum or Cartilage, or Bone, which has begun to grow out of it, so as to level or make it even like the other Part ; if you have levelled or made it even as it ought to be, put Vinegar and Oil to Linen Rags, and fill up the Place itself, and bind it up with Bandages ; you shall unbind it on the third Day, and dress it after the same Manner for five Days, till the Heat of it cease ; afterwards you shall make use of a Vulnerary. You also consume the growing Scurf of the Skin by a repressing Medicine, till such Time

as



as the limpid Wound be cured, and be made even with the *contiguous Part*. But if the Bone itself cannot be covered with Flesh, scrape it daily till it bleed, and incarn, or cover itself with new Flesh, so as that you may put suitable Medicines upon the Wound. But if, after it has been healed, the same distempered Part begins to grow again, burn it nicely with the Points of the Catery.

Blood let under the Eye cures an Epiphora or Defluxion of Humours in the Eyes, if it be anointed continually with the best Honey till it be healed; moreover it is of Benefit to the same Distemper if you take the Weight of one *Denarius* of Myrrh, half an Ounce of Crocodile's Dung, half an Ounce of Sal-ammoniac, half an Ounce of the Bones of the Cuttle-fish, two *Cyaths* of *Attican* Honey, all which being bruised and mixed together, you shall anoint the Eye therewith. To a great Blearness of the Eyes such a Remedy as this is applied; take an Ounce of *Arabian* Myrrh, of Frankincense, *Sicilian* Saffron, (*w*) Lime-stone, burnt Brass, two Ounces each, bruise and sift them, and put to them as much Rain Water, *Falernian* Wine, and *Atti-*

(*w*) In the Text it is *Limpidis Cypriæ*, which seems to be a wrong reading, and it is probable that *Lapidis Calcis* is the true one.

can Honey as is sufficient, you shall put them up in a Glass Vessel, and use them when it is necessary. If by some Accident or other he has torn his Eye-lid, you shall apply the *Fibula* to it, and put Flower of Frankincense with an Egg upon it.

This following Composition discusses a Cicatrice of the Eyes; take of Spikenard, an Ounce and a half, of Sal-armoniac three Ounces; an Ounce and a half of Cadmia, or Brass-ore, one Ounce of Saffron, half an Ounce of Pepper, you shall reduce them into Powder and use them. This following Method of Cure will wipe away the Disorders of (x) an *Albugo*, or white Spots of the Eye; take ten Scruples of Saffron, two Scruples of Sal-armoniac, two Scruples of Myrrh, two Scruples of Crocodile's Dung. Also this will Cure an *Albugo* or (y) *Glaucoma* on the Eye; take three *Sextarii* of old *Aminian* Wine, a *Sextarius* of Clove-Gilliflowers, three Ounces of Honey; after you have boiled all these together, you shall use them. If the *Albugo* or white Speck in the Eye has come from an Humour, or from a Blow, the following

(x) *Albugo*, a white Speck in the horny Tunicle of the Eye, which obstructs the Sight, called a Pin or Web.

(y) *Glaucoma*, a Fault in the Eye, when the crystalline Humour is changed into a grayish Colour, formed from *γλαύκος*, which signifies gray.

Mix-



Mixture removes it, *viz.* two Ounces of Sandaracha, four Ounces of the burnt Bone of a Cuttle-fish, half an Ounce of white Pepper, two Ounces of Sal-armoniac, all mixed together with Honey. Morning Spittle also cures Cicatrices of the Eyes, if it be mixed and chewed with Salt in the Mouth, and spit out into the Eye; bruised Salt also with the Bone of the Cuttle-fish, and Wild-mustard-seed produce the same Effect.

The *Collyrium Nardinum*, or Medicine for the Eye made with Spikenard is *compounded after this Manner*; take two Scruples of Opopanax, two Ounces of Violet; of Spikenard, Cassia, Horehound, half an Ounce each; of *Sicilian Saffron* an Ounce and a half, half an Ounce and four Scruples of Oil, six Ounces of white Pepper, five Scruples of Gum. There is also another Composition of a *Collyrium* or Remedy for the Eye; you take an equal Quantity of Verdigrease and of the best Salt, and a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar, and mix them together. There is another necessary Composition of a *Collyrium*; take four Scruples of Rue, of Male-Frankincense, Pigeons Dung, Mouse Dung, Oil, Saffron, Honey, *Cadmia* or Brass-ore, and of Oil of Roses, four Scruples each, having carefully bruised them, you shall mix them, and use them.

them. But if, by a Wound received by a Blow, the Eye is rendered incurable, and (as the Farriers say) has caused a Gangrene, lest it bring into Danger of Death, put into it the Flower of bitter Vetches, together with the Oil of Roses and an Egg. When the Wound has been cleansed, anoint it with *Attican* Honey. There are also many other *Collyria* or Remedies for the Eye, which, because they have the same Virtue, and contain the same Ingredients, we thought it superfluous to enumerate.

### C H A P. XXIII.

#### *Of strumous Disorders in Horses.*

**M**OST commonly Strumous Botches or Swellings in the Glands of the Neck, and Swellings or Sores in the Glands behind the Ears, or scrophulous Disorders infest the Throats of Horses, &c. and produce a Tumour of the Jaws; for they stand with their Head almost erect, and are suffocated as it were from a Strangury. It is proper that these should be first treated with warm Fomentations, and a Cataplasm of Barley-flower, and three Ounces of Rosin, boiled in strong pure Wine: And when the gathering is ripened, it is necessary to cut it with a Lancet or Scalpel,



pel, and let out whatever has been gathered in it, and to thrust Tents infused in Vinegar, Salt and Oil into it, and the other Days also to dress it skilfully if the Wound be wide open, with a Vulnery and proper Medicaments, till it be healed; for in those Places, from the Stoppage of the Parts there uses a Fistula to be formed, which if it happens, it may, as has been already shown, be thoroughly cured with a *Papyrus*, and a *Collyrium*, or *Dofil*.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of the Glandules.*

**T**HE Glandules also are sometimes troublesome to Animals, and especially to Foals, even so far as to put them in Danger, and sometimes they turn to a Disease. They grow between the Cheek-bones and the lower Jaws, and some of them are larger, resembling little Balls; but others of them being lesser, and knit together, of a fleshy Substance, grow hard, and make a Tumor without any Pain; which, when they first begin, being anointed thoroughly with Oil, use to be rubbed all over with a little Pitch, and violently squeezed with the Hands, and so cured, as it were by gradually vanishing away. But if they grow up any more, the Animal being thrown  
M down,

down, so that they may be cut nicely through the Middle with a Penknife, they are taken out by the Roots, lest any Vein be touched; which being done, the Wounds must be cured with Vinegar and Oil with Salt, and other Medicines abovementioned. Most Authors have said that they ought to be burned; if they be small, it is of Benefit; but if they be of a greater Size, they must be cut out with a Knife.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of a Distemper incident to Foals.*

**W**HILE the first breeding of Teeth Heats the Heads of Foals, a Tumour and a Gathering breeds between their Gums and their Cheek-bones, which they call the *Foal's Distemper*; the Tension of the Place affected is so great that they can scarcely eat; but it must be most carefully ripened with Cataplasms, and then opened with a Lancet, and afterwards cured with Salt and Vinegar and Oil. Most Authors also direct, when the Glandules have been taken out with a Knife, that, because of the Flux of Blood, the Places ought to be burned, afterwards they make use of Salt and Oil for eight Days; also they wash them with Nitre and warm Water. If there



is a Scarcity of Nitre, they make use of warm Urine, or of a Lixivium; then they put Wine and Oil, and Meal of bitter Vetches upon them for the Space of three Days; and afterwards they cure them throughly with Wine and Oil and Barley-meal. They add, that, whatever be the Sore, whether it be Scropholous, or of a Swelling under the Ears, or that the Glandules be taken out, the Wounds are throughly cured with the (z) *Lycian* Medicament; and if a Powder made of dry Pomegranates be sprinkled upon them, it quickly cures them.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of a Fistula of the Faws or Cheek; and how a Collyrium for a Fistula is to be made. (a)*

**I**F from any Method of Cure of this Sort, a Fistula is formed in a Horse's Mouth, it must be dressed and cured after this Manner:

M 2

You

(z) *Lycian* Medicament, this is a Juice drawn from a Tree growing in *Lycia*, described by *Dioscorides*; some call it *Pyxanthia*, Box-thorn.

(a) *Collyrium*. This Word by modern Authors is commonly used to express a Salve or *Lotion* for the Eyes; but the Ancients expressed thereby very different Medicines; and this Author particularly, tho' he makes use of it when speaking of the Eyes, yet calls very different Medicines by this Name, which were made up of Juices, Liquors, Seeds, Fruits, Minerals, &c. and reduced into a round oblong Form in Proportion to the

You shall put a (*b*) *Papyrus* through the *Fistula*, so that a Part of it may stand out in his Mouth, which you shall carefully bind with a Thread, that it may not slip out: But let a Part of it hang out on the outside, which nevertheless must be bound fast with a Thread of Flax, that it may not fall. Let it remain for three Days; on the fourth Day you shall take out the *Papyrus*, and thrust the *Collyrium* or *Dosil* close into the *Fistula*, so as to be proportionable to the Length and Hollow, or Depth of the Wound; and that it may not chance to slip out, you shall put a Bandage upon the Place, so as that he may move his Jaw-bones to eat. The third Day you shall loose it. If the *Fistula* falls, you shall dress it with a vulnerary Unguent for seven Days; then you shall put into it a *Collyrium* or *Dosil* made of Honey and Meal of bitter Vetches boiled together, so as to fill up the Hole

the *Fistula*, or other Sore to which they were applied; and probably it had it's Name from its Form, being round and oblong, small at one End, and thicker at the other, like a mutilated Tail, and so was compounded of *κισσοκόνην ἕραν*, and in this Sense I have retained the original Word in the Translation; it seems to have been made of the Ingredients only, some of which made the rest to cohere, otherwise *armed Dosil* would seem to be the best *English* Translation of the Word.

(*b*) *Papyrus*, a Plant growing in marshy Places in *Aegypt*, where the Water of the *Nile* stagnates; of the Rind or Bark of it they used formerly to make Matts, Sails, Cords, Paper, &c. and being of a spongy Nature they made use of it for Tents to dilate *Fistulas*.

intirely



intirely with it for many Days. Last of all you put an anaplerotick Medicine upon the Wound itself, till the whole Sore, by forming a Cicatrice upon it, be closed and made firm and strong. But you shall make up a *Collyrium* or Dofil for a *Fistula* after this Manner: Take an Ounce of Anife Seed, an Ounce of Tartar, an Ounce of Verdigrease, an Ounce of the Scales of Chalcitis, an Ounce of Cuminseed, and you shall bruise them with the sharpest Vinegar, and when Need requires, form Dofils of them according to the Quality of the Wounds,

## C H A P. XXVII.

### *Of the Exposition of a Fistula.*

**F**ISTULAS breed as often as a Tendon, or a Cartilage, or a Bone is vitiated, by the tabid Humour of any Sore, through the Negligence or Unskilfulness of him that dresses it; for then, wherever that tabid Humour passes, it undermines, as it were, and hardens the Flesh, and makes it callous, and it becomes a *Fistula*, which can by no Means be cured, nor at any Time close and become firm, nor be solidated, unless it be intirely taken out. Different Methods of curing this have been delivered by different Authors; for

some order them to be opened and cut out with a Knife, and the Flesh to be taken off them with an Instrument made for cutting Fistulas, and to be consumed with the Sharpest Medicaments, and so afterwards to close up the Wound, and bring it to a Scar; but as this Method has very much Labour and Danger in it, so it is of very little Benefit; others have thought it proper that the whole Fistula should be burned with a Cautery, and that the neighbouring Parts should be broken into, or penetrated with the hot burning Points of it, in as much as the Callosity being removed by the Fire, the Wounds may be thoroughly cured with *Staltick* Medicines; but it is better to dress the Fistula by thrusting a Papyrus into it, as has been above explained; for neither the Nerve or Tendon, nor the Vein, nor the Joint is vexed; for the Disorder frequently becomes worse by the Knife or the Cautery, and they create Danger; but the *Collyrium* or *Dofil* takes away all the Callosity from the very Root of it. But if the Bone be affected, because it must be scraped, and so the Sore be laid open, this cannot be prevented by a careful Application of the Medicament. And if any corrupted Matter, or if the Nerve or Tendon, or Cartilage lie very deep, you shall make a Powder of the same *Collyrium*, and throw



throw it in frequently, for it cleanses and thoroughly cures all Wounds.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of a Tumour of the Jaws, or of the Head.*

Sometimes the Jaws and the Inside of the Heads of Animals swell after the Similitude of a Squincy, so that they can neither eat nor drink: When an Animal is thus affected, they foment his whole Mouth and Tongue with warm Water, and anoint them thoroughly with a Bull's Gall, and give him such a Drench as this out of a Horn. You shall mix two Pounds of old Oil, and a *Sextarius* of Wine together, and boil also nine dry *Syrian* Figs with nine Heads of Leeks, and bruise them together very carefully, and mix in the Water itself a sufficient Quantity of *Alexandrian* Nitre bruised, and of all these give a Drench Morning and Evening, one *Hemina* to each, that the Asperity of the Tumour itself may be relaxed and mitigated. But let him eat green Grass, or, which is better, let him be put to Pasture. If these things be wanting, you shall make Barley-meal, and mix Nitre with it, and so apply it. You shall also make Choice of the softest Hay, which nevertheless you shall sprinkle with

M 4

Nitre

Nitre and Water. Take no Blood from him, unless peradventure you take some from his Palate. When he begins to recover, mix bruised and sifted Nitre with the Powder made of the Roots of the wild *Asinine* Cucumber, and put a Spoonful of this Powder to a Sextarius of Wine, that by the Virtue and Strength of this Potion his Belly may be opened and purged. Other Authors endeavour thus to cure the Tumour of the Head and Tongue, or of the Jaws or Throat, although they are grown hard, making great Hastē because of the Danger: They put several Pieces of Millstones into a Fire, and when they have begun to be red hot, they cover the Horse's Head, and put under his Mouth and Nostrils a Vessel full of Stale, and by Turns put one of the red hot Stones into the Stale, that the Vapor and Smoak, raised by the Heat of the Stones, may fill the Horse's Mouth and Nostrils; and he ought to receive a Club across his Mouth, that he may keep it open. After you have done this for a long while, warm Sea-water, or at least you shall mix Salt in fresh Water, and dissolve it by making it very hot; and having added the sharpest Vinegar to it, you shall rub his Head, and Mouth, and Gums for a long while with it. Afterwards you shall mix Ox's Dung with sharp Vinegar,  
and



and warm it, and anoint his whole Head, and his Forehead, and Lips throughly with it; then you shall give him a sufficient Quantity of Barley-meal with warm Water for Meat and Drink.

### C H A P. XXIX.

*Of a swelling of the Jaws from a Plethora of Blood.*

**B**UT whether this angry Tumour proceeds from the Blood, you shall know it thus; if his Breathing be stopped by the Tension of his Veins, and if his Eyes appear bloody, *a Horse thus affected* must have Blood taken away from his Temples, if they be not swelled; or, without Fail, from his Palate, if there be no Angriness there. You shall mingle two Parts *Cimolian* Chalk, and a third Part black Chalk with rough austere Wine, and while it is warm anoint his Head with it.

### C H A P. XXX.

*Of Tubers, or Tumours.*

**Y**OU must know that Tubers or Tumours, which the *Greeks* call *Oncomata*, do frequently grow out of Bodies. They have various Qualities and different Names,

a (c) *Steatoma* is a Tuber or Swelling, which contains Suet or Fat in itself. A (d) *Meliceris* is a Tuber or Swelling, in which there is found inspissated Flesh, as in Warts. An (e) *Aneurysm* is a Tuber or Tumour, in which there is found Blood and spirituous Matter, collected together like a plentiful Vein. An (f) *Atheroma* is a Tuber or Tumour, in which there is found a farinaceous, or meally Collection or Mass. A (g) *Ganglion* is a Tuber or Tumour, which is formed of the Duplication of a Nerve, like to a Knob or Knot, with an immovable Pain. Of all these there is one Method of Cure. The Beast is laid down, and bound, and upon the Place affected there is an Opening made, with a Lancet, or a Knife, on the right and left Side, lengthwise, in Proportion to the Measure or Largeness of the Tumour, so that the middle small Swathe of the Skin, which is

(c) *Steatoma*, formed from *στάγ, σίαιος*, which signifies Suet or Fat.

(d) *Meliceris*, properly signifies a Tumor containing Matter like Honey, which, when the Membrane that contains it is cut, runs out like Honey out of an Honey-comb.

(e) *Aneurysm*, is the Dilatation of an Artery, which continually beats, and easily yields to the Touch, but still fills again; it is formed from the Verb *ἀνεύρω*, which signifies to dilate.

(f) *Atheroma*, formed from *ἀθήνη*, which signifies Meal, or Flower.

(g) *Ganglion*, is defined by some, a preternatural Contortion of a Nerve.

above



above the Tuber, may remain untouched; after all the Things which had occasioned the Tumour, have been everted, and thrown out, it is brought to a Cicatrice with those proper Medicines, which have been before described.

C H A P. XXXI.

*Of the Tongue when it is cut.*

**I**F a Horse's Tongue has been cut, sow it together presently with *Fibulae*, then wash it with Wine, afterwards bray a Gall, and sift out the Powder of it; put some of it upon it, till it be healed. You shall give him the softest Hay cut, and Bran instead of Barley. Others have been of Opinion, that after they have received the *Fibulae* (or have been stiched up) and their Tongue has been washed with Wine, Honey ought to be put upon it, that it may cleanse the Wound and cure it; and last of all they have thrown into it a Powder made of a Pomegranate.

C H A P. XXXII.

*Of the Gums and Teeth.*

**I**F a Horse or a Mule has a Pain in the Sockets of his Teeth, that is, if his Gums or his  
Teeth

Teeth give him Pain, it is known by the following Signs; he will swallow his Barley intire, will grow lean, and pour out a great deal of Saliva, and his Gums will swell. Steep *Cimolian* Chalk in the sharpest Vinegar, and spread it hot upon the out-side of his Jaw-bones for five Days at least; but on the third Day you shall rub his Gums for a great while on the inside with the Powder of the Bark of a Pomegranate, and with Honey, till, by throwing out all the corrupted Matter, he recover his Health. This thing happens when a sharp Humour flows down from his Head into the Veins of his Jaw-bones.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of a broken Bone.*

**I**F an Animal has broken a Bone toward his Neck, or his Grinders, or in any other Place of his Mouth, so that he cannot shut his Mouth, and has a horrid Aspect, with his Teeth open, and his Lips hanging down, you shall forthwith foment them with warm Water, and put his Lips, and the other Things that are broken asunder, into their proper Position, and with a very thin small Bandage wet with Vinegar and Oil, set and reduce to its Place first one Part, and then another,  
and



and put a Bandage upon it in like Manner, that it may not disunite, or be separated again; and a close-wrought Twig-basket must be put upon him, and bound fast to him, that he may not spoil and disfigure his Teeth and Lips; when you loose him to dress him, hold fast, and keep close with your Hand the Things you have before set and reduced into their Place; you shall give him Bran and Barley-meal in a Basket to eat, so that, as long as he eats, your Hand may not remove from the Place which it holds. Now when he will eat no more, offer him Water that he may drink; when he has drunk, dress him after the same Manner, as has been above described. It is proper that the Juice of Ptifan should be given him, if peradventure he has eaten less than he ought to have done. If you observe this Method, and dress him accordingly for forty Days, you will restore him to his Health.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of the Cartilage of the Nose, if Blood flows out of it.*

**I**F the Cartilage of a Horse or a Mule's Nose be spoiled and hurt, and the Blood cannot be stopped, put *African* Sponge, and the  
Flow-

Flower of Male-Frankincense mixed together upon the Place that is hurt, and if a Wound be made in the Cartilage, cure it after this manner. Sometimes when an Animal is let blood in the Palate, the Blood, being once let out, cannot be stopped again; in this urgent Case, as has been above directed, you put a Sponge upon the Place where the Palate has been pricked with the Lancet, and bind his Head fast upwards, and pour cold Water all over his Reins, Brain and Testicles. If this thing gives Relief but slowly, you shall temper an equal Quantity of Acacia, or black *Ægyptian* Thorn, and fine Flower of Frankincense with the sharpest Vinegar, and anoint all his Head with it, till the Blood be stopped, and shut up by the constringent or styptick Quality thereof.

## C H A P. XXXV.

*Of the Palate, if the Vein does not close itself.*

**I**T creates Danger quickly when a Vein that is cut in the Palate cannot be shut up or closed again, but the Flux of the Blood is presently stopt, if that Orifice or Passage be burned with a red hot Cautery, and his Head suspended higher than usual. When the Blood flows through the Nostrils, and it cannot be  
stop-



stopped otherwise, you shall bruise green Coriander sufficiently, and having squeezed the Juice out of it, you shall pour it into the Horse's Nostrils, holding up his Head; it presently shuts up the Veins with its natural Coldness. You shall also burn Paper and Wool, and blow the Powder of them through a Pipe into his Nostrils.

C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of the Kind and Quality of the Mucus, or Snot that flows through the Nostrils.*

**I**T is proper also to know the Qualities of the Snots that flow out of his Nostrils, by which the Kind of the Distemper is discovered, and the Cause being known, it can the more easily be cured. The limpid Mucus or Snot flows daily, and except it be immoderate, it ought not to be suspected; but that which is gross, thick, and white, flows from the Brain, and admonishes us to make haste to make use of Remedies for the Head. That which is red, thin, and cold, discovers the Injury he has received from an old Cold; for which Reason the Animal must be warmed with thermantick Drenches. The blueish Mucus, or the dark or brown coloured, comes from the more internal Parts, and indicates

a Fever, and therefore the proper Method of Cure is to apply Febrifuges to him. But the gross, thick, foamy and pale arises from the Lungs, and shows that they are purfive or broken-winded, to whom it is difficult to give any Relief, unless you make great Haste. But the Bean-coloured Snot creeps from the Glands, which either must be quickly taken out, or cured with the Knife, lest they turn to a Disease.

### C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of Blood flowing out of the Nostrils after running, or hard riding.*

**S**ometimes, by the violent Stroke of a Wound, the Blood flows through the Nostrils of Animals; but this chiefly happens if the Horse be forced to run beyond his Strength. The Animal must be thoroughly anointed with Oil and Vinegar over all his Body, and be put up in a warm Place, and carefully covered with Cloaths, and Care must be taken that he lye soft, and that he be not forced to walk, but be repaired with Food more carefully than usual. Then you shall bruise an Ounce of Rocket with Milk, and pour it into his Nostrils with a Horn. If Rocket be wanting, bruise an Ounce of Birthwort, and  
half



half an Ounce of Saffron with sweet Wine, and throw it down through his Nostrils. In like Manner you shall squeeze out the Juice of green Coriander, and pour it into his Nostrils.

### C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of a Horse affected with a Polypus.*

**I**F a Polypus breeds in a Horse's Nostrils, he will be strangled by the Stoppage of the Passage of his Breath. He will snore, and humid Mucus will flow out of his Nostrils; manifold are the Dangers of this Distemper. This Method of Cure gives Relief; if the Polypus be within Reach, it must be cut out with a very sharp Iron Instrument; It must be dressed with those Things wherewith the Parts where Amputations are made are cured. But if it lie deeper, you shall make a square Cautery of Lead, wherewith, after you have heated it, you shall frequently burn the Polypus, and thus you cure it.

### C H A P. XXXIX.

*Of a Horse that is blasted, or Planet-struck.*

**I**F a Horse or a Mule, &c. be blasted, or Planet-struck, it is known by these Symptoms; his Lips and Cheek-bones, as also his

N

Nostrils

Nostrils are in part so corrupted and spoiled, that he can scarcely bruise, or chew his Food with his Teeth; you shall also find them full of Humours, and when he has a mind to drink, he will plunge his Mouth into the Water up to his Nostrils, because his Lips, where-with his Draught of Water is attracted, are weak. You must rub his Tongue and his Lips all over, for a long while, with Vinegar and Salt, till the Blood drops out of them; on the third Day you must put a crude Caustick upon that Part of his Lip which has received the Injury, with this Precaution, that you first bind up his Tongue, lest the Violence of the Medicament hurt it. When you shall perceive that his Lips are burned with the Medicament, you shall wash them with Water, then foment them with Vinegar and Oil, as you do other Wounds, and by this Method he will be cured. But if his Jaw-bone be Planet-struck, or blasted, and also stands awry, this is the Method of curing it: You shall let him bleed in the Temples on the Side affected, and mix Ox's Dung with the sharpest Vinegar, and boil it very long, and you shall frequently spread it warm upon the Place of his Temples, from which you have drawn the Blood, that it may dry *upon the Place*, and cure him: You must make use of this Drench.

Take



Take Germander, wild Hyssop, wild Marjoram, wild Thyme, Birthwort, Manna or Flower of Saffron, of each an equal Quantity, bray them together, and sift them; a Spoonful of this Powder, with Honey-water, Oil, and Wine, to the Amount of one *Hemina*, must be daily poured into him through his left Nostril.

## C H A P. XL.

*Of the Method to be observed in letting of Blood.*

**I**T is proper, now I am going to speak of the Method of curing the Neck, to point out to you the Method to be observed in letting of blood, because this is an Operation frequently performed about these Places. When you are going to let blood, you shall keep the Animal from Meat and Drink, and place him upon an even Ground. Then let another Person take hold of a Cord above his Neck, and bind it hard and close, and exactly in a Line, that the Vein may the more easily appear; then above the Cord you shall press down the Vein with the Thumb of your left Hand, lest it escape you; then you may touch it with the Lancet; for there are two Veins which descend from the Top of the

N 2

Head

Head, as far as the Throat, and meet together under the Jaw-bones; then from the two Veins, four Fingers lower, you thrust in the Iron Instrument, lest you thrust it into the Throat, and touch the Bifurca, and kill the Horse. You shall straightway take hold of the Lancet with two Fingers, nor must you thrust in more of the Iron Instrument than what appeared without your Fingers. Nevertheless suspend also your Hand upon your middle Finger in order to govern it, that it may be the lighter, lest you impress it more vehemently than you ought to do, for more than the Point of the Lancet ought not to descend into it. If the Blood flows out but indifferently, you shall give Hay, or some other thing, to the Horse that he may eat, for by the Agitation of his Jaw-bones more Blood will flow out of the Vein.

## C H A P. XLI.

*Of the Neck.*

**I**F a Horse has put out his Neck, or relaxed and loosened it, or has put out the Joints of it, or wrenched them, he must be cured after this Manner; lay down the Horse and bind him fast, and extend his Neck upon a Trench till all the Vertebres or Joints of it are



are relaxed and loosened ; afterwards you take old Oil, and old Hog's-lard and pound them, and strain them, and mix them thoroughly, and with this same Unguent, after you have warmed it, you anoint his Neck very carefully, and put it again into its Place, and you shall bind to his Body a thin and large Bandage wet in warm Oil and Wine ; you shall also wrap over it new shorn or unscoured Wool, soaked in Oil and Wine ; afterwards you shall put square Olive Splents upon it not less than four Fingers broad, so that there may be as much Space between the square Splents when they are tied and joined together, and you shall bind them close with Linnen Cloths: And if it be Summer you pour *Oil and Wine upon it* four times a Day ; if Winter, twice a Day. When it has formed a Knot, or the Joints are knit together, you shall loose the square Splents. This you must do on the fifty first Day, afterwards you make use of Ointments, till you have healed it. If it recovers its Strength but slowly, you shall cauterise it, and dress and cure it according to Rule and Custom.

## C H A P. XLII.

*Of Pustules, or Sores in the Neck.*

**I**F you would remove Pustules from the Neck of a Horse, you shall do it after this Manner; you shall first prepare red-hot Cauterics, then with an Iron Instrument remove the Flesh so as you may not touch the Nerves or Tendons, and whatever little Veins you shall see discharging Blood, you burn them, that the Flux of Blood may be stopt; But beware that you do not burn too much with the Cauterics, and cause Danger, by angering or irritating the Nerves; afterwards you shall rub the Neck throughly with old Hogflard, and secure it with Bandages. The following Day also you shall begin to put a Cataplasm upon it, and when that is taken away, you shall foment the Burning with warm Urine; then you shall wash it with Vinegar and Oil, and dress it with proper Medicaments: If you now see that the Cicatrice has new Hairs growing upon it, you shall mix the Powder of a Dog's Head burned, and fresh Swines-grease together, and spread it upon it, which Medicine will have this Effect, that the Part will both be healed, and recover the Ornament of its Hair.



C H A P. XLIII.

*Of a Destillation, or Defluxion of Humours in the Neck.*

**I**F the Neck suffers by a Destillation, or Defluxion of Humours, it will appear more tumid than it ought to be, and have a cancerous Stink, with a black and liquid Humour, of which you shall carefully search for the Holes, lest the Destillation make a Sinus further among the Tendons, or between the Shoulders, which if it happens, few Horses with Difficulty escape. For the Danger is discovered by the following Signs; He makes a whizzing Noise in his Breast, and throws out a liquid Humour at his Nostrils. You shall fill the Holes from the upper Part with Horehound and Salt, equally bruised together, and press it down hard; but you shall relax or open them below by putting a Cataplasm to them. And if the Condition of the Place will suffer it, you shall make an Incision, or an Issue, that so the Humour may drop out through the Wound. Also on the third Day you shall wash it with warm Urine; then you shall begin to heal the Wounds, which are now limpid and cleansed, with a Vulnerary and Linen Cloths, of which

the Composition is such as this : Take a *Sextarius* of the Flower of bitter Vetches, two Ounces of *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, two Ounces of male Frankincense, and mix them and make a Cephalic Medicament, which you shall use in order to compleat the Cure.

#### C H A P. XLIV.

*Of a Destillation, or Defluxion in the Shoulder-Blade.*

**I**F a Horse's Shoulder-blades be loosened, or broken, examine carefully if it causes any hidden Collection of Matter, between the Tendons and the Joinings, which if you shall find, in whatever Part it can receive Incisions, you shall take Care to soften it with Cataplasms, and open it with a Lancet, or with a Cautery, that so that corrupted Matter, and Gathering may run out ; but you shall apply a Vulnerary, and dry Linen Clouts to the Holes. If any Hole has been made among the Tendons, dress it most cautiously, lest either the Lancet, or Cautery pass farther than they ought ; nor ought you to wash either the Tumor, or the corrupted Part, but rather make haste to dress it with all dry things, for all Moisture gives Increase to a Destillation. When the Parts that have been  
cut,



cut, or burned, have formed a Cicatrice, last of all a Caustick is put upon them, in order to strengthen and confirm them.

## C H A P. XLV.

*Of the Shoulders when they are hurt.*

**I**F a Horse has hurt his Shoulders, let the Veins in the middle of both his Legs be opened, and let his Shoulders be anointed most plentifully with the Powder of Frankincense mixed with the Blood which flows out of his Veins: And if more Blood flows out than is necessary, let the Dung of the Horse himself be put upon his flowing Veins, and let it be bound to them with Bandages. The next Day also there is made as it were a second Evacuation, and Blood is taken from the same Places, and the Cure proceeds after the same Manner in all things. He must be kept from Barley, and be supported with a little Hay for the Space of three Days; Then you shall mix three *Cyathi* of the Juice of Leeks, and an *Hemina* of Oil together, and put it into his Chops with a Horn. After the sixth Day let him be forced to step slowly, and when he has walked, let him be put into a Pond, or into a River, or into the Sea, that he may swim, having his Foot  
bound

bound up with *Spanish* Broom and with Cloths. Afterwards he must be restored to his former Fatness, with more solid and firmer Food. If he still feels a slight Pain, let him be throughly rubbed in the Sun with warm Wine and Oil; but if the Pain be more violent, convey Wind into the Shoulder, and pierce it eight Fingers Breadth below the uppermost Part of the Mane, lest you touch the Cartilage; and when you have blown it up, beat the Shoulder with a Ferula, or with a soft Rod, and rub it throughly with Salt and Oil; the very next Day you shall make Use of a tough Paste, of which this must be the Composition; you shall mix two *Sextarii* of the very finest Flower of Wheat Meal; or if this be wanting, two *Sextarii* of common Wheat Flower, with sharp Vinegar, and three Eggs, but you put only the White of the Eggs into it; you shall also add to it an Ounce and an half of the Powder of Frankincense, all which you knead with your Hand, and spread upon his Shoulders; and for many Days you shall foment his Shoulder with warm Water and the Flower of Hay, that it may grow soft, put also the Paste upon it daily; wash the Shoulder with pure Wine, in order to apply this Unguent also, *viz.* Take half a Pound  
of



of Bay-Berries, a *Sextarius* of Oil, a *Sextarius* of good Wine, three Ounces of Nitre; but you must reduce the Nitre, and the Bay-Berries into a Powder, and sift them. When his Shoulder has been fomented with warm Water, let it be anointed with this Ointment warmed, and let it be rubbed very long. Afterwards that particular Unguent for curing the Shoulders is spread upon it, and when he is better, put him to swim. But if, as is common, he has put out his Shoulder against a Wheel, set it again, and dress it with the abovementioned Medicaments. If he feels no Pain in it, the last thing is to cauterize it. These are the Signs of a Pain in the Shoulder; he draws out his Forefoot extended as if it were stiff: But it is proper that it be carefully viewed, and examined, whether this Ailment has had its Beginning from a Stroke, or from a Fall or Mischance; and if it be from a Blow, and the Part be put out, the Members must be first set into their own Places, and so the Rest of the things must be done *as directed*. And if his Shoulders be aggrieved, and pained with an Humour, or with Blood, you let him Blood in his Breast, or make use of Ointments.

## C H A P. XLVI.

*Of the Knee, and lower Part of the Foot, when they are put out, or have received a great Concussion.*

**I**F a Horse has put out, or received a great Concussion in his Knee, or the lower Part of his Foot, with the painful Stroke of a Wheel, or a Mill, or any other Machine, you shall restore to their proper Places such things as are put out of them, and put new shorn or unscoured Wool dipt in Oil and Vinegar upon them, and bind them up in the usual Manner; the third Day you shall loose them and foment them, afterwards spread Rosin and a little Pitch upon them; and last of all you shall make use of a Malagma, or of a Caustick.

## C H A P. XLVII.

*Of a Fracture of a Joint, or of a Leg, or the Hip.*

**T**HE Legs of Animals, or their Hips, or Joints, are broken by the Impulse of Axle-Trees, or of Wheels in the *Circus*, or by a Variety of Accidents in other Places, in which distressed Condition, if the Fracture  
of



of the Bone start out without the Skin, you must know that the Cure of it is difficult, and that it is almost incurable. The like desperate Case it is if he breaks his Hip, or any of his extreme Parts, or above his Hough, the Case is incurable, because it does not admit of a Ligature. But if the Fracture be without a Wound in these Places, which can be bound up close, you shall treat it after this manner. In the first Place you shall set the Fracture together again, and bind it up with clean jagged Bandages; Moreover you shall fortify and secure it well with Wool and place square Splents all round it; and the Horse must be suspended, or supported with Poles laid across Supporters (*kept in a Sling,*) that he may not touch the Ground with his Foot, lest the Fracture should move to and fro in a lamentable manner; and you must daily pour *Wine and Oil* upon it, Morning and Evening; on the third Day you must loose it, and having finished the Dressing of it, bind it up again. On the fifth Day also, and on the seventh and ninth Day, you shall do the same things, untill it incarn or cover itself with Flesh, and gather Strength; after all this you shall apply to it Moss taken from the Vitex or Chast-Tree, or the Root of the Willow-Tree, and five raw Eggs; but  
you

you shall bind it up, not with square Splents, as before, but with Ferula's, or Fennel-giant-Rods placed round it. On the third Day you shall loose it, and foment it, and anoint it throughly with Rosin and Hog's-lard: when the Cure has gone on successfully, you shall put a Malagma, or a Caustick upon it, nevertheless you must not allow the Horse to stand upon it before forty Days be past, for that is the Time wherein things that are broken, or torn asunder, or disjoined, are consolidated.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

*Of a Phlegmon, Marbles, Puffs, and Wind-galls.*

**O**Ftentimes in the Knees or Joints there arises either a *Phlegmon*, or Marbles, or Puffs or Wind-galls, which Maladies are generated from a bad Humour, and shew the Distemper with the Deformity of the Tumour. But this is the Difference between them; a *Phlegmon* is a soft Tumour; a Marble shews its Hardness by its Name; a Puff is an inflated Tumour without Pain. Relief may be given to them the more easily, when they are recent. In the first Place you shall spread upon them new shorn or unscoured Wool  
 I  
 dipped



dipped in Oil and Vinegar; you shall place the Animal against cold and running Water; afterwards you shall cure them, without the Knife, after this Manner. You shall take four Scruples of Mustard and *Alexandrian Salt*, two *Cyathi* of Vinegar, half a Pound of old Hog's-lard, and bruise them together, and spread them on the Tumour; after the third Day you loose them. If it make an Opening, you shall put a Sponge with Vinegar and Gum Lafer upon it, and dress the Wounds with a Styptick. Moreover you must make bare the Place you have a Mind to cure by applying a Medicament to take the Hair off; you shall bruise in a Mortar Fern-root, and bitter Vetches and *African Figs* all together, and spread them upon a Cloth, and lay them upon it, and you must suffer it to remain bound up for the Space of three Days. Others think that the Fern-root and bitter Vetches ought to be mixed with old Hog's-lard and the sharpest Vinegar; also knead three Ounces of Ashes from the Fire, and six Ounces of Quick-lime with Wine, to the Thickness of Oxymel, and before they grow hard, besmear the little Tumours therewith. If you do this with fresh Stuff continually, this troublesome Ailment will be dried up: If these Tumours be of an older Standing, let

let them be burned nicely, and gently with a pointed Cautey, lest they be hurt with the Violence, and the Fire. Such a Composition as the following is said to discuss a *Phlegmon*; Take three Ounces of Rododaphne, of Bitumen and Nitre three Ounces each, three Ounces of old Hog's-lard strained. Most Authors have said that a *Phlegmon* ought to be broken through, and let out with a red-hot Copper-Cautey with two Points, and that the Places from which the Mucus has been thrust out, ought to be filled with a twisted *Cordon of ten Threads* with Hog's-lard, Vinegar and Oil: also a Tent ought to be drawn through the Holes of the Burning, that whatever Humour there may be therein, may be carried out of it. After these things you spread a Cataplasm made with Fenugreek and Wine upon it. When the burned Parts are fallen, and the Tumour is asswaged, you shall take out the Tent, and dress it with a Vulnerary; and last of all, you put a Caustick upon it. Others let out the Phlegmon by penetrating the Skin with a Lancet, and put into the Sores Wool wet with Vinegar and Lafer; also they put a Sponge with sharp small Wine and Lafer upon the Wound: on the third Day they loose it, take out the Wool, and dress it with the *Tetrapharmacum* for five or seven



seven Days. But if he has a *Marble* or hard Swelling, which makes him go limping to a great Degree, and does scarcely bend his Joints, he must be gently burned. After the Burning, that which is called the Cypress-Malagma must be put upon it, by which Method of dressing, Health is restored, and the Deformity remains. But if a Puff or inflated Tumour, without Pain, grow out of his Knees or Joints, presently a Cure must be applied to it, lest the Ailment being neglected, the Tumour increase the Deformity, or by being left to harden for a long Time, it be turned to a *Marble* or hard Swelling. You shall make an Opening in his Feet or Knees, on the right and left, either with a Knife, or with a Copper Cautery, as has been above directed; you shall pass a Tent through it with Vinegar, Salt and Oil, as above: You put a Cataplasme upon it, till the burning Heat ceases, and it forms Matter. After the corrupted Humours are purged out, you take out the Tent, and put a Vulnerary upon it, and after three Days intervening, you shall loose it, and renew the Medicament till it be healed.

## C H A P. XLIX.

*Of watery and sinking Sores.*

**I**F there be watery Tumours or Gatherings in their Joints, or in their Houghs or Bendings of their Legs, they must not by any means be touched with a cold Knife, lest the Abundance of the Humour bring the Horse into Danger; but you must make Use of a subtile and very thin Scarification, and letting of Blood; afterwards the Places must be bound up for five Days with very strong woollen Cloths, as well with Vinegar as with the best Salt brayed, and with Oil, or Hog's-lard. If this Method of Cure prove beneficial more slowly *than you expected*, you must make use of the most fervent Caustick, that it may make Burnings. They are healed by another Method also, if you mix (a) \*\*\*\*\* which the \*\*\* (a) make use of, and half the Quantity of Salt together, and bind new shorn or unscoured Wool dipt in Vinegar to it, with design to unbind it after the third Day. If it has made an Opening, you spread upon it Barley Meal boiled in Honey with Linseed and

(a) *Sletam, Trietores*, as the Text seems here to be corrupted, and 'tis difficult to determine the Signification of these two Words, and correct the Text, I have left a Blank in the Translation.



Fenugreek ; and last of all you shall put a crude softening Cataplasme or Malagma upon it. Moreover you shall mix Shoe-makers Black, small Galls, and Allum bruised in equal Quantities, with Hog's-lard, adding to them the Powder of a Pomegranate, Nitre and Vinegar, which being boiled all together, mend the Distemper, if they be applied. Dry Figs bruised together with Mustard, with Vinegar mixed with them, are put upon the Part. After the third Day, the Medicament being removed, if it has given Relief more slowly *than you expected*, the same Dressing is renewed. When he begins to be better, put an Herring upon his Joints. Others put Opopanax boiled with Barley-meal upon them, after the manner of a Cataplasme. Some boil broken Beans in Water, and having mixed Honey with them, bruise them, and spreading them upon a Cloth, apply them. And in the last Place they put the Cypress-Malagma upon them. Many mix quick Lime and Ashes with Honey and Wine together, and frequently put them upon stinking Sores. Last of all they make use of a Caustick, which kind of Cures the Authority of the Antients orders also to be applied to the hinder Feet. Use and Experience has found it *of Benefit* to put Salt and Vinegar upon Hair Cloths, and rub stink-

ing Sores therewith, till the Blood or the Tumour drops out, which Practice, although it does not throughly heal, yet it helps the subsequent Cures.

## C H A P. L.

*Of Rheumatick or Windy Feet.*

Sometimes the Feet of Horses are rheumatic, sometimes infested with Wind, which Distempers must never be touched with a Knife, but they must be dried up with Malagma's, or with a Caustick, and sometimes they must be gently cauterized upon the Veins, that so the Passages which receive the Humour may be straitened, contracted and bound up, that they may afford a Cure for a Time; because though the Veins have Cuts made between them, and are burned, such a Distemper can never be entirely cured.

## C H A P. LI.

*Of Ringworms.*

Ringworms also breed sometimes in their Joints, and Knees, among the Tendons, in the Places where there are Joinings, and there arises a Sore like a Chap or Chink, and it is not easily healed, unless it be dressed with  
Astringents



Astringents or Stypticks, not without a Bandage; or sometimes it is cured with Burning. Proper Maligma's also must be put upon them.

## C H A P. LII.

*Of ouzy, or burning itching Sores.*

Sometimes also there are burning-out Breakings, generated in their Feet, Legs, and Hoofs, or under their Shoulders, which some call *Itchings* or *Ticklings*, they have the Similitude or Appearance of a Scab; which, when they have diffused or spread themselves, exulcerate their Feet in the Similitude of a Leprosy, and when the Itchings provoke them, the Animals gnaw these Parts, or wound them by rubbing one Foot against another by turns. Which Distemper uses to be generated from a crude and putrid Humour, and the same is cured by taking Blood from them, anointing them, and purging their Belly frequently. If the Root of the wild Cucumber be mixed with the Powder of Nitre, and poured into their Chops, it purges away the very bad Humours.

## C H A P. LIII.

*Of the Gout incident to Horses.*

**B**UT sometimes the Gout uses to seize upon Horses, &c. for this Disease of Men passeth to Cattle; of which Distemper these are the Symptoms. The Horse can neither stand nor walk, but if he be compelled, he limps and hobbles, and he will often throw himself down, as Animals do which do not digest their Barley, and are thereby disordered; and which, by reason of their Pain, do not concoct and digest their Food, and therefore the Horse becomes ill-favoured, and his Body will be hot, his Veins also will stand out or swell, his Yard hang down, his Dung will stick in his Feet, because of their too great Heat, as uses to happen to such as have their Feet bruised and worn underneath, or foundered. It will be of Benefit to him, if he be not suffered to lie down, but to walk gently up and down, and in a dry Place, till he sweat; and he must be rubbed with a great many Hands, that he may sweat the more vehemently. You shall let him Blood from his Head, from the upper Veins, but not much; the Day following you shall take Blood from his hinder Parts above his Ancles;



Ancles; the third Day you shall take it from his Houghs or Legs, or from under the very Places where his Pains are. You must always remember that you take away but little. You shall give him warm Water to drink, into which you shall throw Powder of Nitre, and Wheat-meal; you must also infuse a full Quarter of an *Hemina* of the Flower of Frankincense in Wine, and pour it into him through his Nostrils, one single *Hemina* at a time, for the Space of three Days. You shall also boil Beets thoroughly, and pour half an *Hemina* of their Water into him; and you shall give him Exercise every Day. You shall also thoroughly purge his Belly, that all the very bad Humour which descends into his Veins may be taken away. You shall apply this kind of purging Medicine to him; steep a full fourth Part of an *Hemina* of Thyme in old sweet Wine, and pour one *Hemina* of it at a time into him through his Nostrils; you must put green Grasse before him, but if it be wanting, you shall give him that which is dry sprinkled with Nitre. If nothing be of Benefit to him, let him be gelded, and he will be freed from his Distemper, for the Gout seldom afflicts Eunuchs.

## C H A P. LIV.

*Of Horses that have stiff Limbs, so that they cannot bend their Joints.*

**H**ORSES or Mules, &c. are said to be stiff-limbed, which suffer a Contraction of the Nerves in their Feet, and tread with the Tops of their Hoofs, and have their Joints rigid and stiff, and cannot set their Hoofs full upon the Ground; which Distemper arises from the enormous Weight of the Loads laid upon them, and from their Labour and Fatigue in rugged steep Roads, but they are cured after this Manner: You shall take Blood from him from under his Footlock, or from his Coronets; you shall dress and trim and put his Hoofs into right Order, and boil Flower of Barley and Rosin with Hogs-lard, and anoint him thrice a Day with it; you shall also foment him with warm Water, wherein Vervain has been boiled, and rub all his Legs over with a lenitive Medicine. After five Days you shall apply Cataplasms to him made of the Flower of Barley, and Linseed and Fenugreek, an equal Quantity of each, boiled in Wine; you put the Cataplasme on all his Legs, having anointed them before hand with a lenitive Ointment  
from



from his Joints to his Knees; which Places you shall fence and secure with new shorn, or unscoured Wool, and bind them up with Bandages, and you shall make him walk very softly thrice a Day. If this proves of no Benefit to him, you put this Plaister upon his Joints. Take of Gum Ammoniac, Galbanum, Opopanax, and of Deer's Marrow, two Pounds, of Turpentine Rosin two Ounces, one Pound of Pitch scraped off of Ships, half a Pound of fried Rosin, and of Oil a sufficient Quantity; you shall boil them on a slow Fire, and strain them and put them upon tanned Leather, and lay them to all their Feet for very many Days, till they be healed; but Dispatch is necessary, because they use to continue in the same Condition, if Remedies be applied but slowly to them. Others are of Opinion, that they ought to be burned in their Joints by little and little, but even this Medicine also is seldom of any Benefit.

## C H A P. LV.

### *Of the Feet and Hoofs.*

**B**Y the Ruggedness of Roads, and long Journeys the Hoofs of Animals are worn out, and hinder their walking; from a Twisting,

ing, or Contusion also, if Horses or Mules be forced to gallop, or run in a rugged or stony Way, Frettings and Chafings arise; lastly, though no Cause has preceded, when they stand idle in the Stables, they begin to halt and go lame from a Collection of Humours. But the Sole of the Hoof must be quickly opened, that the Abscess or Suppuration may be carried out through the lower Parts, lest it make an Eruption above the Coronets, and so the Cure go on more slowly, and with Difficulty; of which these are the Signs; he will not set down the fore Part of his Foot flat, and if you see that he suspends his Step, that you may understand the Cause of it more perfectly, you must pare his Hoof below, and beat with your Finger upon the Place which you see blacker than the rest; if he yields, or pulls back his Foot with the Pain which this gives him, and if it be ripe, you shall open it, and let out the corrupted Matter; you shall cut the faulty hollow Place where the corrupted Matter lodges all round to the very Quick. You must put Linen Clouts dipt in Oil of Roses, and Vinegar and Salt together with his own Dung upon it, and you must put a Shoe upon the Animal's Foot, on the third Day you loose it. If there is an Excreescency of Flesh, you shall boil Grass with



with Oil and put it upon it. If you see that the Flesh itself grows black, you shall examine if it has not some Fracture, or a Nail, or a sharp Stone, or a Thorn in it, for which you may use Fomentations and Rosin, that it may be drawn out. When you see that the Wound is clean, put a Vulnerary upon it; after which you shall put dry Soot to it. But when you have finished this Method of dressing it, put melted Rosin and Sulphur upon it. But if the Abscess lies yet deep in it, you shall boil Barley or Beans in Water, and foment it therewith, that thereby it may be brought to ripen. You shall foment the Feet that are bruised and worn underneath with warm Water, and anoint them thoroughly with Hog's Lard; then you toast or warm them thoroughly with a red hot Tile, or a Brickbat; afterwards you shall burn them gently, for the Space of three Days, with Oil and Sulphur bruised together, from a red-hot Lamin. But if he has bruised his Foot, you shall let him bleed from his Coronet, and foment it with warm Water, and anoint it thoroughly with old Hog's-lard; you shall also mix Sheeps Dung with Vinegar, and put it upon it, although some believe that Goats Dung is more effectual.

## C H A P. LVI.

*Of a little Lung, or fistulous Ulcer resembling a Lung.*

**I**F an Horse or Mule form a little Lung towards a small Opening *in his Foot*, you are to know that the whole Sole of the Foot must be taken away after this Manner; you pare the Hoof underneath, then between the Joining of the Heel and the Sole of the Foot, you make an Incision all round, you shall lift it up by the forepart, and thrust out the Sole of the Heel backwards; and wherever there shall be a little Lung, you pare it to the Quick, and you shall put woollen Stuff, or a Linament to it steeped in Oil and Vinegar and Salt with his own Dung, and put a Shoe upon his Foot; on the third Day you loose it, and take it away; after this you shall foment it: You shall boil Barley-meal, Rosin and Vinegar, and put it upon it for the Space of three Days. With this Medicament you shall also cure a Fracture, if you put it frequently to it. Afterwards also put a Vulnerary upon it with a Linament; and when it has formed a Body, you shall boil the Bark or Skin of a Pomegranate and Jews Pitch in Vinegar, and put it upon it for the Space of  
three



Ch. 57. *Distempers of Horses, &c.* 205  
three Days, and when you loose it, put it  
again upon it, till it grow hard like a Horn.

C H A P. LVII.

*Of a Horse that has cast his Hoof; and that  
suffers a Suffusion in his Feet.*

**I**F an Horse or Mule has cast his Hoof, the  
Cure is difficult; but if Industry and Care  
be not wanting, it will prove successful. You  
heckle very finely and nicely the *Papyrus*  
or Rush which they make Use of for Candles;  
after it has been well cleansed, you dip it in  
the White of a raw Egg; you shall put it all  
round his bare Foot, and bind it upon it with  
a Cloth and a Bandage. After the third Day  
you loose it. You shall foment it with Wheat-  
meal, Rosin, Vinegar and Honey boiled to-  
gether, sometimes for the Wheat-meal you  
put Bean-meal into it. If the Wound be  
not clean, you shall wash it with tepid Wine,  
and put Linaments with Honey to it: When  
it is cleansed, you shall make use of a Vul-  
nerary. But when it has formed an Escar or  
a Cicatrice you shall burn the Husks of Beans  
with a Deer's Skin, and temper them with  
Honey, adding the Powder of Jews-pitch,  
and of a Pomegranate, with Vinegar. Every  
other Day you shall renew the Medicament,  
till

till the horny Substance forms the Hoof. Last of all you shall bruise old *Spanish* Broom well, and boil it in Vinegar in a new Pot, with some of which you shall wrap up the Hoof, when it is growing hard, and restore it to perfect Soundness. If their Feet be affected with Suffusions, bruise dry Figs and Salt together, an equal Quantity of each, and put them upon their Hoofs.

### C H A P. LVIII.

*Of Feet that are worn, or soft.*

**T**HE Hoofs of Animals that are too small, grow larger, or such as are worn, are repaired, if you take seven Heads of Garlick, three Handfuls of Rue, seven Ounces of brayed and sifted Allum, two Pounds of old Hogs-lard, an Handful of Afs's Dung, mix them all together and boil them, and use them: It is a more prudent Counsel to preserve the Soundness of their Feet, than to cure any Disorder in them; but their Hoofs are strengthened, if the Horses or Mules stand in a very clean Stable, without Dung or Moisture, and if their Stalls are floored or laid with Oaken Planks. Also after a Journey, let their Joints and Pasterns be fomented with warm Wine; but Hoofs that  
are



are naturally soft, are made firm and solid, if you bruise two Parts Ivy-seed, and a third Part round Allum together, and spread it for many Days upon their Feet that have Shoes fitted to them. Also it is of Benefit to Feet that are bruised and worn underneath, if you take half a Pound of Tar, an *Hemina* of Vinegar, a Pound of Salt, and bruise them together with a sufficient Quantity of Ivy-leaves, and therewith anoint daily the Feet of any Horse that labours under this Disorder. The softest Hoofs use to be hardened by this one Medicament, than which nothing is more powerful and effectual. You put a green Lizard alive into a new Pot, you shall put to it a Pound of old Oil, half a Pound of Jew's Allum, a Pound of Wax, half a Pound of bruised Wormwood, and boil them with the Lizard; when the whole is dissolved, you shall strain all the hot Ingredients, and having thrown away the Bones, and the filthy Stuff, you shall put the dissolved Medicament into a Pot; and when you shall have a mind to harden their Hoofs, pare the Hoof below, and having set the Unguent you have made upon burning Coals, till it almost boil, put it into a green Reed, and drop it thus hot through the Reed into the Hoofs, taking good heed that you touch not the Coronet, or the little

Ex-

Excrefcence, or Ramifications; but excepting thefe, in order to harden and make firm the Hoof, you fhall rub the Sole of the Foot, and all round therewith. But you muft remember that the Hoofs are renewed by growing, and therefore after a certain Number of Days, or every Month, fuch a Care ought not to be wanting, by which the Weaknefs of Nature is affifted and amended.

## C H A P. LIX.

### *Of ftrengthening the Back*

**A**S the Backs of Animals feel and endure the moft Labour, fo more diligent Care ought to be taken of them; for except thofe which are fet apart for the *Circus*, the other Kinds of Horfes, Mules, and Affes perform their Office with their Back alone, under Saddles and Pack-Saddles; hence it is, that that Induftry and Care which preserves and maintains them fafe and found, is more commendable than that which defires to cure them when they are hurt; for Diligence preserves them from being fpoiled, if Saddle-cloths, and Rugs, in fufficient Quantity, in the firft Place, and then fuch as are foft, be laid upon them, and that are washed, and in due Time carefully brushed, left any Thing that



is nasty, or that has any Asperity or Ruggedness in it, stick to them, which may ulcerate their Skin, when under their Load. Then Saddles, and Saddle-cloths, and other Coverlets, suitable, commodious, and proper for them both as to their Measure and Quality, ought to be made Use of; for if these be smaller, or greater, narrower or broad beyond Measure, or such as do not fit them, they hurt them grievously; for hence arise Bruises, Suppurations and Abscesses, when they are pressed too unequally upon certain Places with the Weight of their Loads; or when they are learning to draw, their Spine, or any other Part, is worn. Also tho' there be no Fault in the Saddles, or Saddle-cloths, yet the enormous Weight of the Loads laid upon them, is hurtful to them, and therefore due Moderation ought to be observed in the Quantity, lest they be wounded thereby.

## C H A P. LX.

*Of curing the Back when it is hurt.*

**I**F the Horse's or Mule's Back, having received some Injury from the Rider, does now begin to swell, while the Hurt is recent you put the dry Stalks of Onions, by which, the Bundles of Onions hang, into the hottest

P boil-

ing Water, and after they are soaked therein for some Time, you shall lay them warm upon the Tumour, and bind them fast upon it with a Bandage, or put a Girth upon it, and let it remain also for one Night; by feeling the Tumour you will understand if it is without Suppuration; but if it has formed a hard Callousness in it, you must bruise Barley-meal and Colewort Leaves together, and put them warm upon it. You shall also mix Ashes with Oil, and put them upon it till such Time as the hard Callousness begins to fall or diminish, and when it is actually diminished and fallen, make use of a soft Plaster or Salve with very minute Cloths, or of Honey with Linen-clouts; when the Ulcer is cleansed, you shall cure it thoroughly with the *Lycian* Medicine.

### C H A P. LXI.

*Of a little Lung, or fistulous Tumour upon the Back of an Animal.*

**I**F a little Lung or fistulous Tumour arises in the Back, it is difficult to dry it up by the Application of Medicines; but if it be very small, it must be opened with a Cautery, and especially with one made of Copper, that so the corrupted Matter which it has gathered, may



may be conveyed out : Then it must be dressed as is usual for Parts that are burned to be dressed. But it is more commodious to cut the little Lung crosswise with a Knife, and to take it out, so as you may cut the Skin to a certain Degree, lest when it forms a Cicatrice, there be found an undue Hardness upon it: You presently put Oil, Vinegar, and Salt upon the Wound ; and lest too much Blood should burst out of it, you must put the Horse's own Dung upon the Wound, and bind it upon it. On the third Day the Leaves of Coleworts bruised with Oil and Vinegar are laid upon it for the Space of five Days, and when it has begun to form a Cicatrice, it must be dressed with the *Lycian* Medicine.

## C H A P. LXII.

*Of a Horse that has wounded himself.*

**I**F an Horse has wounded himself, or received a Wound, you must indulge him with Ease and Rest, that he may be the more carefully cured, and that his Health, when it is recovered, may be confirmed by granting him a Cessation from Labour, nor is any Labour to be imposed upon him, which may rip up again the Cicatrices while they are yet tender : But an Ulcer is healed, if you put *Syrian*  
P 2 Galls

Galls burnt with Honey upon it. You shall also mix the Powder of the Bark of a Pine-tree, and the Flower of quick Lime, an equal Quantity of each, and sprinkle them upon the Wounds. You also put upon them the Pills or little Balls of the Cypress Tree brayed and sifted, and the Barks of the Oak-tree bruised and reduced into Powder: Moreover you shall also reduce into Powder the Bones of Cuttle-fishes, and of Oyster-shells, and mix also with them the Soot of a brazen Vessel, all which being well brayed in a Mortar, if you frequently sprinkle them upon the Wound, it will be dried up thereby, and will the more speedily form a Cicatrice.

## C H A P. LXIII.

*Of making the Hair to grow again.*

**I**F the Hairs grow upon the Cicatrice more slowly than you expected, you shall burn a live Tortoise or Crab upon Vine-sprays, and put its Ashes into a new Pot, adding three Ounces of crude Allum, and a sufficient Quantity of Deer's Marrow, and having poured Wine into it, you shall boil it, and put it upon the Part for several Days; it is reckoned effectual for recalling the Hairs. Let a Powder made of burnt Beans, or of Crude Lupins,



Lupins, or of burnt Fig-leaves mixed with Suet, be put upon the Place continually. But if the Hairs fall off, from no antecedent Cause, you shall bray in a Mortar Spikenard and Raisins dried in the Sun together, and boil them in Vinegar, and put the warm Medicament upon the bald Part of the Body.

#### C H A P. LXIV.

*To make white Hair become black.*

**I**F you are desirous that white Hair should grow black, temper and mix together seven Scruples of Shoe-maker's Black, four Scruples of the Juice of Rhododaphne, and of Goat's Suet a sufficient Quantity, and make use of them.

#### C H A P. LXV.

*To make black Hair become white.*

**I**F on the contrary you would make black Hairs become white, take of the Roots of the wild Cucumber one Pound, of Nitre twelve Scruples, reduce them to Powder, add to it one *Hemina* of Honey, all which being thoroughly mixed together, make use of them.

CHAP. XXIX. Preparation of the  
... or of burnt ... mixed with  
... the ... the ...  
... from the ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...

CHAP. XXX.

... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...

CHAP. XXXI.

... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... and ...



## VEGETIUS RENATUS

Of the Art of curing the Distempers  
of Horses, &c.

## B O O K III.



T H E

## P R E F A C E.

*WHEN I was putting in Order the Commentaries of the Art of curing the Distemper of Horses, &c. the frequent Complaints of my Fellow Citizens and Friends, who lamented and bewailed the Sickneses and most calamitous Deaths of their Oxen that are so much talked of, suspended the Continuation of the Work I had undertaken and begun; as they most earnestly desired, That, if I found any Thing written in Books for the Health and Safety of so useful Animals, I should publish the same: Yielding therefore to the honourable and just Desire of my intimate Friends, I have*

collected from divers Authors the principal things I found in them upon that Subject, and have thrown them into a little Book, in a plain and easy Style; of which the chief Happiness will be, if the learned and eloquent Man does not dislike and despise it, and if the Herdsman, or Cowkeeper, does but understand it. But the greatest Incitement to me was the Profitableness and the Serviceableness of the Oxen themselves, without which neither can the Earth be cultivated, nor Mankind be by any means sustained and supported; therefore all kinds of Legumen or Pulse, and all sorts of Corn whatsoever, are deservedly owing to Oxen, and to Ploughs: the Use of Vineyards also would perish, unless Waggon did sweat in carrying Poles and Props into them for supporting them. Why should I make mention of the carrying home divers other weighty Loads, when whatever is of any great Weight among things that are moveable, is, without Carriages, rendered almost unmoveable? for the other Animals also, and even Poultry-yard Fowls themselves, receive their Sustenance from the Oxen's Labour. For from whence should the Skill and Industry of the Owners supply their Horses with Barley, or their Dogs with Food, or their Swine with Nourishment, unless all Sorts of Corn were procured and provided by the Labour



hour of Oxen; and that I may not be tedious, whatever is capable of being nourished, owes its Nourishment to Oxen. Some Nations make use of the Mule-kind; others of Camels; a few make use of Elephants, though but very little; but no Nation can be without Oxen. Lastly, to return to the Writings of the most provident and wisest Men, and by whose Authority we are assured, that Justice, by reason of the violent Slaughter of the Oxen, forsook the Earth, and returned to Heaven, to keep Company with, and have a Place among the Stars; what can be found or said more to their Praise, than that a most righteous and just Being should be driven away by the Destruction of Oxen, which, when Homicides were committed, remained still upon the Earth? Therefore a twofold Care and Sollicitude must be bestowed upon them, viz. that their Health may continue sound and untainted, and that Sickness, which has been contracted either by Chance, or from Negligence or Labour, may be cured by administering to them proper and competent Medicines.

---

**B O O K III.**

---

**C H A P. I.***Of Oxen, in Four Sections.***S E C T. I.***Of preserving the Health of Oxen.*

**T**HAT the Oxen may be long-lived, and be in good Health, it is proper that the Person who tends them, or their Owner should take Care that they be secured and defended from the Colds by a very warm Stable, and if it can be done, that they be always near a Fire. For by a certain natural beneficial Quality a Fire is always a great Advantage to this Sort of Animals; either because the useless and pestiferous Moisture does exude out of them, or the Cold which they have contracted, when they were at Pasture, or at Work, is expelled, or their internal Parts are cured by the Steam of the Flames. Their Manger must be carefully built and contrived, that no Part of their Fodder



Fodder may be lost and perish among the Feet of the Animals. But the Ox-stalls must be placed upon a dry Ground, and they must be continually cleaned, so that what Fodder may be unfit to be eaten, may be daily spread under them, that the Oxen may lie the drier and the softer. The like Care also must be taken of them when they are recalled from their Work, that their Necks be sprinkled all over with lukewarm Wine, and thoroughly rubbed for a long time. And when they return covered with Dirt or Clay, either from the Road, or from Pasture, their Feet must be washed with Water, before they are conducted to their Stalls, lest the Filth and Nastiness sticking to their Body breed Ulcers, or make their Hoofs softer than they ought to be, or at least give them Trouble when they are eating, or make them restless when they are going to Sleep. But in Winter all Diligence and Care must be taken to defend them from the Cold; and in the Summer-Months a pure Breeze must be sought for them, therefore it is proper that in the Day-time the Oxen should stand in the Shade, and in the Night time in the open Air; for they contract as many Diseases if they suffer too great Heat, as if they endured great Cold. Moreover it is of very great Benefit to them, to pour into each of

them every seventh Day one raw Egg with an *Hemina* of Salt, and a *Sextarius* of Wine. It will be helpful to them also if you mix bruised Garlick with Goats-Suet, and give it them: You may also bruise Vervain and Rue, and add them to it; you may also put Oil upon Flour, and convey it with Wine into them by their Mouth. You must especially beware that they be not fatigued either with too much running, or too long a Journey, or indeed any manner of way afflicted or oppressed with any Burdens that are too heavy for them; for Sickness follows too much Lassitude, and every Animal becomes weak if it be overfatigued. This Kind of Animal does not require indeed the clearest Water, nor does it very much hurt it, if it drinks Water that is dirty; nevertheless it is the Duty of a diligent Herdsman, or any one that tends them, to be very careful that they always drink the best Water, and that which is clean. But especially Care must be taken that they be full fed, and kept fat with Food proper for them, and superabundant, for all Sickness takes its Beginning from Leanness. Labour more speedily breaks, Heat vexes, and Cold penetrates an Animal that is empty and exhausted. For Pasture alone is not sufficient in the Summer-Months, unless different kinds of Leaves be added, and Variety itself lessens their Loathing. And in Winter the  
Oxen



Oxen must be fattened not only with Chaff and Straw, but also with Hay and Barley, and frequently with bitter Vetches. But no Man will refuse to be at the Expences of a more plentiful Allowance of Food for them, who will be at the Pains to consider how far the Prices of Oxen that perish through Want exceed all such Expences. No less Care must be taken and Diligence used against the Diseases of Oxen, than against those of Horses.

S E C T. II.

*Of the Diseases of Oxen, and first of the Maul.*

**F**OR as the Disease which is called the *Maul*, removing in different Species of Distempers from one to many, does by its Infection consume the Horse-kind; so the same Disease kills Oxen also, but by different Persons it is called by a different Name, and for the most Part by that which the common People give it. If at any time this Disease attacks an Ox, it is known by the following Signs; His Hair will stand on End, and he will appear sad, his Eyes stupid and languid, his Neck hanging down, and the Slaver continually flowing out of his Mouth, his Walk slower than usual, and his Spine stiffer, a very great Loathing, and he chews his Cud but  
 very

very little. If about the Beginning of the Distemper you try to give him Relief, he will escape the Danger. If through Negligence you be too slow in applying a Remedy, the destructive Quality of a Disease that is become inveterate, cannot be overcome. Therefore in the Beginning, when the Ox grows weary and listless, the following Drench will give Relief against all Diseases. Take three Ounces and an half of Squills cut very small, moreover you shall bruise in a Mortar the Roots of a tender Poplar-Tree dug out of the Earth, and carefully washed, and put three Pounds of them into seven *Sextarii* of Wine, with a *Sextarius* of Salt added to it, and for seven Days you shall pour in at their Mouth a *Sextarius* of it to each Ox. But if you would secure your Oxen against all desperate Sickneses throughout the whole Year, in the Beginning of the Spring, that is, fifteen Days immediately following from the thirteenth Day of *February* you shall give them every Day this Drench, which is to such a degree so salutary, that there is very good Evidence that Oxen, which have been so treated, have not been attacked with the Contagion of any Distemper throughout the whole Year. Such a Composition also as the following, both resists Diseases, and confirms the



the Strength of Animals: Take of the Leaves of the Caper Bush, and of the wild Myrtle-Tree, and of the Cypress-Tree, three Ounces each, and bruise them very carefully, and infuse them in a *Congius* or six *Sextarii* of Water, and let it remain for one Night in the open Air, and you shall give one *Sextarius* of it for the Space of three Days to each Ox after he has been warmed, which Drench for confirming and strengthening Animals must be made four Times in a Year, *viz.* in the latter End of the Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. It also repels Diseases and Sickneses, *if you take* three Ounces of Ivy-Berries, Gentian, long Birthwort, Myrrh, Betony, bruise them very carefully, and mix them with pure Wine, of which you shall give three *Heminae* constantly to each Beast by his Mouth for the Space of three Days. Cloves of Garlick also bruised, infused in Wine, and poured into them through their Nostrils, purge the Heads of labouring Beasts. Raw Eggs with Honey are put into the Chops of Oxen, and thereby Loathing and Nauseating is discuffed. Nevertheless it is expedient that Salt be mixed with their Fodder, also in the Morning to pour into them bruised Horehound with Oil and Wine. Whether you inject into them the Powder of Frankincense with

with pure Wine through their Nostrils, or give it them in at their Mouth, it is of Benefit to them. Nor are Oxen supplied with less effectual Remedies from the Use of the following things ; for if any Person bruise a large Quantity of Leeks, Rue, Parsley, and the Herb Savine, and mix them with Wine, and give three *Heminæ* of it to such Oxen as are sick to drink, it will give them Relief. And very many steep in Water Stalks of the white Vine, cut very small, and wild Thyme, and a certain Quantity of Squills ; and pour into them three *Heminæ* for the Space of three Days, which Drench purges their Belly and confirms their Strength also. But in order to cure their inward Parts, the Lees of Oil chiefly is reckoned salutary, if you mix an equal Quantity of Water with it, and the Animals accustom themselves to drink it ; but because they may loath a Drink that they are unacquainted with, although they may be thirsty, at first their Food is sprinkled with it, then a very small Potion of it is mixed with Water, and last of all you mix an equal Quantity of both, and give it them to drink when they are thirsty, till they are fully satisfied.

But if Oxen be roused up so as to be put upon running at their full Speed at any Time  
of



of the Year whatsoever, but especially in Summer, either they contract thereby a Looseness which proves pernicious to them, or it gives Occasion to slight Fevers; for this Animal being naturally slow, and rather adapted to labour than to swift Motion, is grievously hurt, if it be forced to any Work to which it is not accustomed. It is also dangerous if Swine, or Hens come to their Cribs; for when an Ox Swallows Hens Dung with his Fodder, he is presently tormented with a violent Pain in his Belly, and when he swells with it, he dies; it is proper to give him Relief after this Manner: You shall mix three Ounces of Parsley-seed, a *Sextarius* and an Half of Cummin, and two Pounds of Honey together; and pour it warm into him by his Mouth, and force him to walk, and rub him with a great many Hands, till the Drench move his Belly: It is also believed to be a salutary Remedy to bruise \* (i) Gith\* with Wine, and to give it them by their Mouth. You shall also mix a *Lixivium* or Lye of Elm-tree, or of the Ashes of any other Wood, provided it be well sifted and boiled with Oil, and it will be of very great Benefit against the *bad Effects of this Sort of Dung*

(i) This Word *Gith* put between the Stars is only by Conjecture, the Word in the Original is *Gisui*, of a very uncertain Signification, and it is mentioned again in the eighth Chapter of the fourth Book.

to pour it liquid and warm into their Chops. But if an Ox has swallowed Hog's-dung, he presently undergoes the Plague of that Contagious Disease they call the *Maul*, which when once it has broke in upon an Herd, either of great or small Cattle, whether of such as are broke for Labour, or otherwise, presently all the Animals, which have the least Suspicion of the Distemper, must be removed from the Pasture they were upon, and distributed into those Places where no Cattle is pastured, that so they may neither hurt one another, nor hurt themselves; for by feeding upon the Grass, they infect it, and the Fountains also by drinking in them, and they infect also the Cribs in the Stalls where they stand; and Oxen, though perfectly sound, and in good Health, perish by the Smell, and by the Breath of those that are sick and diseased, blowing upon them; the dead Carcasses also must be thrown out at a great Distance beyond the Bounds of the *Villa*, and buried very deep in the Earth, lest the Internals of those that are sound be infected by them, and they perish. This *Distemper* is called by one general Name, *viz. the Plague*, or Pestilence, but there are very many Species of it; it is called the *Humid Distemper*, when an Humour flows out of the Oxen's Mouth and Nostrils,



Nostrils, and a Loathing and Sickness follows upon it: It is called the *dry Distemper*, when no Humour appears; but the Animal grows lean daily, and becomes worse, and has no Appetite for his Food, as he was wont to have. It is called the *Articular Disease*, when the Oxen go lame sometimes in their fore-feet, and sometimes in their hinder-feet, although their Hoofs are perfectly sound. It is called the *subrenal Disease* whenever there appears a Weakness in their hinder Parts, and because they are thought to have a Pain in their Loins. It is called the *Farciminous Disease*, when Tubercles come out over the Oxen's whole Body, open themselves and are healed as it were, and break out again in other Places. It is also called the *Subtercutaneous Disease*, whenever a very bad Humour breaks out in different Parts of the Oxen's Body, and runs. It is called an *Elephantiasis* when very small Cicatrices come out without the Skin as it were Scabs, and in the Similitude of little Lentiles. It is called a *Mania* or Madness, which takes away the Senses from Oxen that are in a good Plight of Body, so that they neither hear nor see in their usual Manner, of which Distemper they very quickly dye, though they may seem to be fat and cheerful. All these Diseases are full of Contagion; and if they

seize an Animal, they pass immediately to all, and so they bring Destruction sometimes either upon whole Herds, or upon all those that are tame, and broke for Labour: Therefore the Animals, which have been once attacked, must with all Diligence and Care be separated from the Herd, and put apart by themselves, and sent to those Places where no Animal is pastured, lest by their Contagion they endanger all the rest, and the Negligence of the Owner be imputed, (as is usually done by Fools) to the divine Displeasure.

Altho' these are most grievous Distempers, nevertheless they must be conquered, and repelled by exquisite Remedies. You provide your self with *Allbeal* from the Perfumers or Herb-sellers; and there is an Herb that is called *Eringo*, which grows upon the Seashore, near the Waves of the Sea; it has a Flower almost as it were of the Colour of Gold, or of a pale Green; it's Leaves are almost like those of the wild Thistle; it is scattered in great Plenty amongst the Sands of the Seashore; these you shall dig up, and keep dried in the Shade; they are of very great Benefit against the Diseases both of Horses and of Oxen, of which Ingredients this Drench is compounded. You shall take three Ounces  
of



of the Root of *Allheal*, as also three Ounces of the Root of the Herb *Eringo*, and also three Ounces of Fennel-feed, and bruise them all equally together, to which you add a *Sextarius* of Wheat-flower, so that you first break and grind the Corn, all which you sprinkle with boiling hot Water, and you shall thrust down each of their Throats nine Lumps or Morfels of it every Day, with Honey or sodden Must, (rob of Grapes.) Moreover you shall gather the Blood of a Sea-tortoise, and give it them with Wine by their Mouth; and because it is difficult to find the Blood of a Sea-tortoise, some are of Opinion, that that of common Tortoises is of Benefit to them; whether their Opinion is right or not, Experience will see, for Authors have said nothing of the Land-tortoise. (k) You shall also mix an equal Quantity of the Powder of *Cassia Fistula*, and of the Powder of Frankincense also, and pour one Ounce and an half of it with a *Sextarius* of old Wine a Day into the Ox through his Nostrils, which Medicine you shall administer to him for the Space of three Days. Also the Diseases which we have mentioned above are bitter, and they are not conquered but by bitter Potions; for in

(k) The common reading here is, *Authors have treated of the Land-tortoise*, but the Sense seems to require *tacuerunt* for *tractaverunt*, and so it is in some corrected Manuscripts.

the rational Practice of Physick, Contraries are cured by contrary Potions. Therefore you shall carefully mix the Powder of Wormwood, and of Crude-Lupins, also of the Herb Centaury, or of Sow's Thistle, in equal Quantities, and give three Spoonfuls of it every Day in a *Sextarius* of old Wine to each of them by their Mouth, after you have added three Ounces of Oil to it. They have also found out by Experiment, this present Remedy; gather with your left Hand before the Sun-rising the small Root of the Herb *Confligo*, which some call *Lungwort*, others call it only *the little Root*; (for being thus gathered, it is believed to have greater Efficacy) then in that Part of the Ear which is broad there is as it were a Circle marked out with a Needle, or a sharp copper Aul, wherewith such an Impression is to be made, that the Blood may issue out gently: When you have done this on both Sides, you make a Hole with a Needle in the Middle of the small Circle, and insert the little Root into the same; which being done, all the Venom of the Plague flows out through that very Wound, till that Place alone which was marked all round, rots and falls out, and so the Animal is delivered. The Leaves of Mistleoe bruised with Wine are poured into their Nostrils, and so Relief is given



given either to single Oxen, or to whole Herds, when they fall into the Disease. Fumigations are also very helpful; sprinkle upon burning Coals, Sulphur, Bitumen, Garlick, wild Marjoram and Coriander Seed, and having put a Covering about the Oxens Heads, you shall hold them very long over the Vessel wherein you have kindled the Fume, that the Smoak may fill their Mouths and Nostrils, and penetrate into their Brain and Internals, and prove a salutary Remedy. But it is exceeding proper to fumigate the whole Body, that the Perniciousness of the Disease may be expelled out of the same, and that the Contagion of the Plague may not infect and defile the rest. We have given an Account of the general Remedies against general and contagious Diseases; we shall now subjoin the Remedies against Distempers that befall particular Animals, and do not pass to others.

### S E C T. III.

*Of Crudities to which Oxen are liable.*

**C**Rudity is very hurtful to Oxen, of which these are the Signs; frequent Belchings, Loathing of their Food, a Noise in their Belly, Contractions of their Nerves, dull and stupid Eyes; because of those things, the Ox neither chews his Cud, nor wipes or licks

himself with his Tongue as he uses to do. Therefore it will be of Benefit to pour into their Chops two *Congii* of Water as warm as it can be drunk, after which you shall presently boil moderately thirty Stalks of Colewort or Cabbage, and give them soaked in Vinegar, and you shall keep the Animal tied up altogether from all other Food. Others shut up in their Stalls such as are indisposed with Crudities, and give them no manner of Food. Moreover they bruise four Pounds of the Tops of the Mastich, and of the wild Olive-trees, and mix them with a Pound of Honey, and a Congius of Water, which they set in the open Air for one Night, and so pour it into their Chops. Then after the Space of one Hour, they throw before them four Pounds of bitter Vetches infused and soaked *in Water*, and they are kept from all other Meat and Drink; for if the Crudity be neglected, there follows upon it an Inflation of the Belly and Intestines, it draws from them frequent Groans, and does not suffer them to take their Food, nor to stand still in their Place; forces them to lye down and wallow and tumble, and frequently to move their Tails. There is a Remedy approved from Experiments, *viz.* to bind their Tail just by their Buttocks very hard with a small Cord, or Flaxen Thread, and to pour into their Chops a *Sextarius* of



of warm Wine with an *Hemina* of Oil, and so to draw the Ox along and make him run for fifteen hundred Paces: If the Pain remains, to cut their Hoofs, and with the Hand anointed to pull the Dung out of their Fundament, and to drive them again, and make them run. If this gives Relief more slowly than you expected, you bruise for a long while together three Quarters of a Pound of Bay-Leaves, and give them with a double Quantity of warm Water. If these are of no effect, two Pounds of wild Myrtle-tree-leaves are bruised in a Mortar, and two *Sextarii* of warm Water mixed with them, and poured into their Chops with a wooden Ladle, and so let the Blood be let out by striking a Vein under their Tail, four Fingers breadth from the Fundament, which when it has flowed enough, is stayed by binding up the Tail with a *Papyrus* or Rush. Afterwards the Ox is driven full Speed till he breathes short. Nevertheless the following Remedies are administered before the letting of Blood. Four Ounces of bruised Garlick are throughly mixed with three *Heminæ* of Wine, and after this Drench he shall be forced to run: Two Ounces of Salt also are bruised with ten Ounces of Onions, boiled Honey also is mixed with them, with which they make Suppositaries

taries longer than ordinary, and not a little strong, and put them into their Fundament, that they may open their Belly, and so the Ox is forced to run. The Pain of the Belly and Intestines is asswaged, if the Animal looks upon Geese that are swimming, and especially Ducks, for a Duck quickly cures Mules, and the Horse-kind also by showing herself to them; but sometimes no Medicine agrees with them, or has any good Effect; and the Distemper of the Gripes, and Twisting of the Guts follows upon it, of which it is a Sign, if his Excrements be bloody and mucous: There is a singular Remedy for this, *viz.* If fifteen Cypress-Cones, and fifteen Galls be very carefully bruised, and as much very old Cheese, as will be equal in Weight to both these, with all which bruised together are mixed four *Sextarii* of very rough Wine, and given him in his Drink, so that the Tops of the Mastich and of the wild Olive-tree be mixed together and given him also. If he begins to have a Looseness, and what he voids is green, and he throws out his Food in the same Condition as he did eat it, this wastes his Body and his Strength, and renders him useless for Labour; because nothing of his Food reaches the Marrow of the Ox. When these things happen, the first Day he must be kept



kept from Meat and Drink, nor must he be permitted to drink the second Day neither; nevertheless the Tops of the wild Olive, and of the wild Cane, as also the Berries of the Mastich Tree, and of the Myrtle Tree must be given him; nor after the third Day must Liberty be given him to drink but very little. There are some who bruise a Pound of tender Bay-leaves, and an equal Quantity of Garden Southernwood, with two *Sextarii* of warm Water, and so pour it into their Chops, and give them the Fodder abovementioned. But there are some who toast two Pounds of Grapestones at the Fire, and bruise them, and give him them to drink with a *Sextarius* of rough Wine, and throw before him the Tops of the Trees that have been often mentioned. But suppose he has neither a Looseness, nor a Pain in his Intestines, nevertheless he refuses his Meat, and his Head is weighed down, the Tears also run down from his Eyes, and Rheum and Snot from his Nostrils, let the Middle of his Forehead be burnt to the Bone, and his Ears be cut with a Knife; but that the Burnings made with Fire may be healed, they must be rubbed with the Ox's own stale Urine, but his Ears that have been cut are cured with Pitch and Oil. Little Frogs, Pushes or Swellings in the Tongues of Oxen,

I

are

are the Cause of a dangerous Loathing of their Food; these Pushes must be opened, and the Wounds themselves rubbed with Garlick and Salt bruised together, that all the Humour being thereby irritated, may flow out. It is reckoned to be better, if you cut out the little Frog or Push with a sharp Knife made of Cane, after which the Mouth is washed with Wine; and after the Space of one Hour, green Herbs or Leaves are given them; and they are still sustained with soft Food, till such time as the Wounds that have been made form Eschars. If there be no Push or Frog under their Tongue, and yet they have no Appetite for their Food, you shall pour bruised Garlick with Oil into their Nostrils.

#### S E C T. IV.

*Of the Fever, &c. to which Oxen are liable.*

**I**F an Ox begins to be feverish (which you shall know from the Restlessness of his Arteries or Pulse, and the Heat of his whole Body or of his Mouth) he must be kept altogether from Food for one Day, so that the next Day you take away a little Blood from under his Tail, while he is fasting, and after the Space of one Hour, you shall boil thirty small Stalks of Colewort or Cabbage, and put them down



his Throat, after they are dipped in Oil and melted Grease. This Food you shall give him fasting for the Space of five Days. Moreover you shall give him in his Meat the Tops of the Mastich Tree, or of Olive Trees, or the tenderest Sort of any Green Boughs whatsoever, or the young Shoots of Vines, if there be any at that same time. You shall also wipe his Tongue with a Sponge, and offer him cold Water thrice a Day to drink, so that the Ox that has a Fever may be kept within the House, nor be sent out to Pasture before he be healed. But these are the Signs of an Ox that has a Fever; the Tears flow down, he has a great Heaviness in his Head, and it hangs down, his Eyes are half shut, his Lips are wet with Slaver, he draws his Breath longer than usual, and with a certain Impediment in drawing his Breath, and he groans frequently.

The Cough in Oxen must be as carefully cured as that of Horses; if it be a fresh Cough, a *Sextarius* of Barley-meal, with one raw Egg, and an *Hemina* of Raisin-wine, is given him by his Mouth fasting. Grass also cut small and bruised, with Meal of parched Beans mixed with it, and a certain Quantity of the Flower of Lentils mixed with warm Water, and carefully agitated, is given him  
by

by his Mouth. Two Pounds of Hyffop steeped in three *Sextarii* of Water cure an old Cough; the Hyffop that has been infused, is bruised and mixed with two Parts of Lentil-meal, and given him by his Mouth, above which the Hyffop Water, in which the Hyffop was infused and boiled, is given him to drink through a Horn. The Juice also of a Leek squeezed out, with Oil, or the Fibres themselves of it, with Barley Meal, afford a Remedy for it. Its Roots also carefully washed, and bruised with Wheat-meal, and given him when fasting, discufs a very old Cold. Bitter Vetches produce the same Effect, if they are ground, and without their Husks, given with bruised Barley; or if they be poured with warm Water, or Honey-water into their Mouth, in the manner of a Drench.

A Suppuration, which they call an *Impostume*, is best opened with a Lancet, afterwards when the *Pus* or corrupted Matter has been squeezed out, the Sinus itself, which contained it, is washed with an Ox's warm Urine, and is dressed with Linaments and Hurds, or linnen Rags dipt in Tar and Oil: But if that Part where the Ulcer is, cannot be bound up, Goat's-Tallow, or Ox's Tallow is dropt into it from a red hot Plate of Metal. But some, after they have burned the diseased Part, wash  
it



it with old human Urine, and so boil an equal Quantity of Tar and old Hog's-lard together, and anoint it therewith.

When from any Disorder the Blood falls into Oxens Feet, it causes a Lameness; when this happens, examine the Hoof narrowly, and you shall find that it is hot beyond what is usual, and the Ox does not suffer the vitiated Part to be vehemently pressed. But if the Blood be yet in the Legs above the Hoofs, it is discurd by rubbing it throughly with bruised Salt for the Space of three Days: But if it is now fallen down into the Hoofs, you shall make an Opening gently between the two Hoofs, and clean the Inside, afterwards you shall apply to the Sole of his Foot Hurds soaked in Vinegar and Salt, and let a Shoe of *Spanish* Broom be put upon his Foot; and especially Care must be taken that he do not put his Foot into Water, but walk where it is dry; which Blood, unless it be let out, will breed corrupted Matter. By this Method a Suppuration will be also cured; for in the first Place, the Part where the Blood is settled, is cut all round with a Knife, and all the corrupted Blood purged out to the very Quick; then it is filled with Cloths wet with Vinegar, and Oil and Salt, afterwards it is dressed with old Hog's-lard and Tallow of  
an

an He-Goat, in an equal Quantity, dropping from a red hot Iron, and brought to a perfect Cure. If the Blood be in the inner Part of the Hoof, and makes no Opening, and the Animal only goes lame, the extreme Parts of the Hoof itself must be cut to the very Quick, and so *the Blood* is let out, and the Foot being wrapped up with Hurds or linnen Cloths soaked in Oil, Vinegar and Salt, it is secured with a Shoe of *Spanish* Broom. But it is not expedient that the Middle of the Hoof be opened towards the lower Part, except in that Place in which the Suppuration is formed. If the Ox goes lame from a Pain in his Nerves, his Knees, and Hoofs and Legs must be rubbed with Oil and Salt; and Linseed, or Millet bruised, and infused in Honey-water, must be put upon it, and a Sponge also soaked in boiling hot Water, and the Water squeezed out of it, and afterwards sprinkled with Honey, must be put round his Knees, and bound up with Bandages: But if there be an Humour with a Tumour, Leaven or Barley-meal, boiled in Raisin-wine or Honey-water, is put upon it; and when the Suppuration is ripened, it is cut with a Lancet, and the corrupted Matter being let out (as we have above directed) it is thoroughly cured. The Root of the Lily also, or a Squill with  
Salt,



with Salt, or the Herb *Bloodwort* (which the *Greeks* call *Polygonon*) or Horehound, can heal the Parts that are opened with a Lancet. But every Pain of the Body, if it be without a Wound, when recent, is best cured with Fomentations, but an old Pain is cauterized, and either Butter or Goat's Tallow is dropped upon the Wound.

The Scab is cured by rubbing it with bruised Garlick; the Bite of a mad Dog, or a Wound made by the Bite of a Wolf, is cured by the same Remedy. Old salt Flesh is said to cure both these Sorts of Wounds. This is also a more ready and effectual Remedy for the Scab, if wild Marjoram and Sulphur be bruised together, and having Myrrh mixed with them, be boiled with Oil and Vinegar, and if, when it begins to be lukewarm, sciffile or flaky Allum bruised be sprinkled upon it: Which Medicament spread upon it in the burning Heat of the Sun is of Benefit to it. The Powder of bruised Galls is sprinkled upon Ulcers. The Juice of Horehound also put upon them with Soot, heals them.

What the Country People call *Hide-Binding* is a mischievous Plague to Cattle of the Ox-kind, when their Skin sticks so to their Back, that when it is taken hold of by the

R Hands

Hands, it cannot be removed from their Ribs, which thing does not otherwise happen, but when the Ox is reduced to a lean Habit of Body by some kind of Languor, or when Sweating, in doing his Work, he has grown cold again, or falling under his Load, he has plunged into Water, or been very much wet with the Rain; which things, because they are very pernicious, we ought to guard against, and take Care that when the Oxen return from their Work all in a Heat, and out of Breath, they be sprinkled with Wine, and that a small Lump or Morfel of Bread, soaked in Wine, be put into their Chops: and if the foresaid Distemper cleaves to them, it is expedient to boil Laurel, and to rub the Animal's Spine and Back with the warm Water, and with Oil and Wine against the Hair, and to take fast Hold of the Skin over all the Parts of his Body, and as it were separate it from the Ribs: which must be done either in a very warm Place, or in the open Air, when the Sun is exceeding hot. Some mix the Mash of Olives after they are prest, with Wine and Hog's-lard, and use this Medicament lukewarm after the Fomentation aforesaid.

It is also a grievous and destructive Distemper, when their Lungs are ulcerated, from whence  
proceeds



proceeds a Cough and Leanness; but last of all a Consumption attacks them, which is the Cause of their Death. The Root of the Herb *Confligo* (Lungwort) and the Juice of Leeks, about the Quantity of an Hemina is mixed with the like Quantity of Oil, and they must be given them to drink with a *Sextarius* of Wine for a great many Days.

Sometimes a Tumour in the Palate of their Mouth causes them to nauseate their Food, and to breathe short, and with Difficulty; it is of Benefit to them to open the Palate of their Mouth with a Lancet, that the Blood may flow out abundantly; you shall give an Ox in this Condition bitter Vetches to eat, soaked, and without any Husks, and green Boughs of Trees with Leaves, or any other soft Fodder whatsoever, till he be cured.

If in doing his Work the Ox has bruised his Neck, Blood let out of his Ear is a most excellent Remedy; but if that be not done in Time, *the Herb which is called Avia, bruised with Salt, and put upon it, is a proper Remedy.* If his Neck be moved from its usual Posture, we must consider towards which Part it declines, and let him bleed in the opposite Side, from that Vein which seems to be the largest in the Ear, which must first be beaten with a Spray or Shoot of a Vine, and when

it is swelled, let it be opened with a Lancet, and the Blood let out; and the next Day let him be blooded again in the same Place, and a Vacation from Labour be given him for the Space of two Days: On the third, slight Labour is required of him, and he is recalled to his usual Work by little and little: But if his Neck declines to neither Side, and is swelled in the Middle, Blood must be let from both Ears, which if it be not let within the Space of three Days from the Time that the Ox was seized with that Disorder, his Neck begins to swell, his Nerves are stretched, and so the Hardness that is risen in it does not suffer the Yoke. For such a Disorder we have found a very proper Medicine, *viz.* a Compound of Tar, and of the Marrow of an Ox, and Tallow of an He-goat, and old Hog's-lard, or Axle-tree-Grease, and old Oil, in equal Quantities, is boiled all together, which you must use when the Ox is unyoked from his Work, and the Tumour in his Neck is washed in the Pond wherein he drinks, and carefully rubbed, and when it is wiped, it is anointed with the aforesaid Medicine. If he altogether refuses the Yoak because of the Tumour in his Neck, Rest from his Work must be given him for a few Days, and his Neck must be washed with cold Water, and  
anointed



anointed with the Scum of Silver; *Celsus* indeed orders the Herb that they call (*l*) *Avia*, (as I said before) to be bruised, and put upon a swelled Neck.

Less Care will suffice for small Boils which infest the Neck, for they are easily cured with Oil dropped into them out of a burning Lamp; nevertheless it is better to take good Care that they do not breed there; and also that their Necks do not grow bald, which otherwise do not lose the Hair, and become bare, except when their Neck has been wet either with Sweat, or with Rain, while they were at their Work; when this happens, the Ox's Neck must be sprinkled with Brick-dust bruised, before he be unyoked, and when it is dried, Oil must be poured upon it from Time to Time.

If the Sock has hurt his Pastern or his Hoof, wrap up hard Pitch, and Hog's-lard with Sulphur and new shorn greasy Wool, and drop it upon the Wound with a red hot Iron, and anoint it therewith; which makes an excellent Remedy, if he has troden upon a Nail, or pierced his Hoof through with a

(*l*) *Avia*. This Herb is not described by any Author I have seen; 'tis very probable this is not the right Name, and as the Emendations offered seem not much to be depended upon, 'tis best to leave it in Uncertainty, till something better presents itself.

sharp Tile, Potsherd or Stone, which nevertheless, if it be wounded very deep, must have a pretty broad Incision made upon it all round, and be burned, as I directed above: Then having a Shoe of *Spanish* Broom put upon it, for the Space of three Days, it is dressed with Vinegar poured upon it: But if the Sock has entered into it, the Sea-Lettice, which the *Greeks* call *Tithymallos*, with Salt mixed with it, is put upon it: Also when his Feet are worn and bruised underneath, they are washed with Ox's Urine made warm; then he is forced to tread upon the burning hot Embers of Vine-sprays, and his Hoofs are anointed with Tar, together with Oil and Hog's-lard; nevertheless they do not go so lame, if when they are unyoked from their Work, their Feet be washed with cold Water, and their Pasterns and Coronets, and the Cleft of the Hoof itself be rubbed with old Hog's-lard.

Frequently also either from the Roughness and Ruggedness of the Road, or in cutting up and tilling very hard Ground, or when he struggles with Roots of a Tree that he meets with in his Way, he sprains his Shoulders; when this happens, Blood is let from his Fore-legs: If he has hurt his right Shoulder, he must be bled in his left Leg; and if he has hurt both his Shoulders to a greater Degree,



the Veins must be also opened in his hinder Legs : But when his Horns are broken, Linen-clouts, soaked in Salt, Vinegar and Oil, must be put upon them ; and after they are bound upon them, the same Materials must be poured upon them for the Space of three Days ; and on the fourth Day, Hog's-lard with dry Pitch and Pine-tree Bark, in equal Quantity, must be put upon them ; and last of all, when they form a Scar, Soot must be rubbed upon them.

But Ulcers, when they are neglected, use to breed Worms, which, if in the Morning they be sprinkled with cold Water, shrink and grow stiff with the Coldness of it, and fall out : Or if this Method be of no Benefit, Horehound and a Leek bruised together, and Salt mixed with them, are put upon them ; or the Powder of quick Lime is sprinkled upon them, or the Juice of a green Cucumber with Vinegar is put upon them ; therefore to all Ulcers whatsoever, Tar, and old Oil, and Hog's Lard or Axle-tree Grease must be applied, and the Parts on the outsides of the Sores must be anointed also all round with the aforesaid Medicines, lest they be infested with Flies, or breed Worms when they settle upon the Wounds.

The Bite of a Serpent also is mortal to Oxen, and the Venom of lesser Animals also

is hurtful to them; for the Viper, and the Sloeworm, when the Ox has in the Pasture improvidently lain down upon them, fasten their Teeth in them, and sting them. The Shrew-mouse also, which the *Greeks* call *Mygale*, tho' of a small Body indeed, uses to bring no small Mischief and Destruction upon them; but a Scarification made with a Knife upon the Tumour, which is raised by the Bite, drives away the Poison of the Viper, if so be the Herb which they call *Viper's Bugloss*, bruised with Salt, be laid upon it: if the Root of this bruised be put upon it, *it is thought to be effectual*; or if the Mountain *Siler* can be found; and *Symonian Trefoil* is most effectual, which grows in rough craggy Places, and is of a very disagreeable Smell, like to Bitumen, for which Reason it is called *Asphaltion* by the *Greeks*; but our People, because of its Shape, call it *Trifolium acutum*, sharp Trefoil, for it grows up with long and brisly Leaves, and makes a stronger Stalk than that which grows in Meadows. Let the Juice of this Herb with Wine be poured into their Chops, and the Leaves themselves, bruised with Salt, be put upon the Sore: But if they can by no Means find that which is green, the Seeds of it gathered and bruised are given them with Wine to drink; The Roots



also of it bruised with the Juice of its own Stalk, together with Barley-Meal and Salt added to them, with Honey Water, are put upon the Scarification. It is also a present Remedy if you bruise the tender Tops of the Ash-Tree, with four *Sextarii* of Wine and Oil, and having squeezed the Juice out of them, pour it into their Chops. Also you may put the Tops of the same Tree bruised with Salt upon their Nostrils, or any other Parts that are hurt. The Bite of a Sloe-worm breeds a Tumour, and a Suppuration, that of a Shrew-mouse has the same effect; but the Bite of the Sloe-worm is cured, if with a brazen Needle you prick the Place that is hurt, and daub it over with *Cimolian* Chalk soaked in Vinegar; but the Mischief done by the Shrew-mouse is remedied, if you drown the Animal itself in Oil, and with some of the same rub the Wound made with its Teeth; but if you have not this, Cummin bruised with Pitch or Tar, and Hog's-lard, so that it may have the Likeness of a Malagma put upon the Sore, removes the Mischief. But if a Suppuration be formed, before the Tumour is discuss'd, it is best to open the gathering with a Lamin heated red hot in the Fire, or to burn with a Cautery whatever Part is infected and corrupted, and so to anoint it with Tar and Oil. some wrap up the shrew-  
mouse

mouse alive in Potters Earth, and hang it at the Oxen's Neck, and so prevent their being bitten by the Beast itself.

Very many Disorders and Blemishes in Oxen's Eyes are cured with Honey, for if they be swelled, Wheat-meal is sprinkled with Honey-water, and put upon them; or if there be a white Speck in them, *Spanish* fossil Salt, or *Ammoniac* or *Cappadocian* Salt mixed with Honey extenuates the Blemish. The Shell of the Cuttle-fish bruised, and blown into the Eye through a Pipe thrice a Day produces the same Effect. The Root also which the *Greeks* call *Silphion*, but our People call *Lasera wort*, is of great Benefit; you take what Quantity of this you please, and with a tenth Part of *Sal Ammoniac*, you blow it into the Eye with a Pipe; which Root bruised, and mixed with the Oil of Mastich, purges away the Blemish. If the Eye-lids pour forth an Humour in great abundance, and the Sight be confounded with Tears (which they call an *Epiphora*, or an Inflammation, or a Defluxion) Barley-meal, sprinkled with Honey-water, put upon the Cheeks and Eye-brows, suppresses the Humour; the wild Parsnip also, which the *Romans* call *Armoracea*, bruised with Honey, asswages the Pain of the Eyes: But you must remember as often as

you



you apply Honey, or any other Juices as a Remedy, that you first of all anoint the Eyes all round with Tar and Oil, that they may not be infested by the Flies, or Bees, or Wasps, which the Sweetness of the Honey invites. An Horse-leech, that is, a Blood-sucker, when it sticks on the Outside, hard by the Chops, draws away very much Blood; it must be taken away from the Beasts with the Fingers; but if it be on the Inside, so that it cannot be pulled away with the Hand, insert a hollow Reed, or a Pipe into their Chops, and through it pour hot Oil into them, for by the Touch thereof the troublesome outrageous little Beast retires. The Smell also of a Bug put upon hot burning Coals, when it is blown upon the Blood-sucker, pulls it from the Wound; but if it takes hold of the Stomach, or an Intestine, it is killed with warm Vinegar poured into them through an Horn. We must also give a Description of the Frame or Make of a Machine, in which Horses and labouring Beasts of any Kind whatsoever, and Oxen being shut up, are dressed; so that there may be a safe Access to apply Remedies to the Cattle, and that the fourfooted Beast may neither hurt his Members by struggling, nor refuse the Remedies *when they are offered him*. You must make a very firm compact Floor or Bottom  
for

for the Machine with Oaken Planks, which ought to have nine Feet in Length; and the Forepart two Feet and an half in Breadth; but that Part, which belongs to the hinder Parts of the Animals ought to have four Feet in Breadth. — They are so joined and put together, that the Animal, as if it were led into a Cage, cannot go out of it; but the Machine must be made a little wider, or broader in the hinder part, and a little narrower and closer in the forepart. To this Machine must be firmly fixed a small Transverse Beam, after the Manner of a Yoke, to which the Heads of the Horses, or the Horns of the Oxen may be tied; for the rest of their Body may be bound fast with Cords to the opposite Beams or Poles that answer to one another, that so thereby Assistance may be given, and the Horse or any other labouring Beast may be intirely subject to the Will and Pleasure of him who has him under Cure; which Machine uses to be common for dressing all Sorts of greater Animals, in order to their Cure.

## C H A P. II.

*Of Worms that breed in Wounds of Animals.*

**I**F a Wound in the Back, or in any other Part of the Body, begins to have Worms,  
and



and it is feared, lest the Rottenness of the Wound turn to a Canker, you shall bruise Catfmint, and Cedar-tree Rosin, or Cummin, or Hemlock, and steep them in Vinegar, and put them upon it. Experiments have taught us that quick-lime tempered with the sharpest Vinegar does kill Worms. If a little Worm has made a Putrefaction in the Back it will be of most Benefit to cauterize it nicely, afterwards to bruise Mistletoe with Honey and Wine, and put them upon it. It is manifest that small thin Cloths also, with Oil and Vinegar, purge Wounds; which being done, if there be a Necessity for it, Burning is applied again to it. Last of all Harts-horn burnt and bruised is effectual, it is sprinkled upon Ulcers in order to recover an Animal and restore it to Health.

### C H A P. III.

*Of the Care to be taken of the Loins.*

**T**HE Care of the Loins comes next *under Consideration*, for Animals contract a Pain in their Reins, either with too much Weight laid upon them, or if, when they endeavour to go over a Ditch, their Hinderfeet sink down into it, or with too much Cold: Therefore their Loins must be fomented very  
 long

long with warm Water with the Flower of Hay; They must also be thoroughly rubbed with very warm Ointments; and last of all they must be strengthened with a Caustic of the Flower of Nitre diluted laid upon them; but if the Pain be more vehement, the Veins in their Groins must be opened, and Oil and Hog's-lard mixed with the Blood that flows from them must be daubed upon their Reins; and, if there be a Necessity for it, you must make Use of Cataplasms. A Drench also relieves the Reins. If you take and toast upon the Coals twelve small *Cypress* Pills, and also three Ounces of Nitre, and reduce both into a Powder, with three Ounces of Honey, and three *Sextarii* of old Wine, and three Ounces of good Oil, which you shall pour down their Throat in four Days Time, an equal Quantity each Day. An Hemina of Cabbage or Colewort-seed, bruised with a *Sextarius* of Barley-flower, dried at the Fire, kneaded with cold Water, and put upon the Places which are pained, cure a Disorder of the Loins. Water-mint also, with a *Sextarius* of Barley-flower dried at the Fire, and kneaded with Water, cures those Pains; nevertheless it is a more effectual Remedy, if you bruise most carefully about the Quantity of an *Hemina* of *Cypress*-leaves, and mix with them a *Sextarius* of  
of



of Barley-Flower dried at the Fire, and kneaded with sharp Vinegar, and put the same upon the Part that is pained. Moreover you may boil two Ounces of hard Rosin so that it may dissolve, upon which, when it is boiling hot, you sprinkle Barley-meal, till such time as it be thickened to the Similitude of Gruel; and when it has been long boiled, and so warm that the Hand can endure it, you daub it upon his Reins; and if you frequently renew this, it gives Relief both to the Pain, and to the Tumour; but if the Disorder is risen to such a Degree, that any Remedies of this sort make no Impression upon it, you shall cauterise the Parts with a Copper Cautery, and depress the Points in opportune Places, lest the Animal be deformed; but if it be of a lower Value, and fitter for necessary Use, than for graceful Show and Appearance, you shall burn it gratewise as the Custom is.

#### C H A P. IV.

*Of the Signs whereby a Pain of the Reins may be discovered.*

**B**UT the Pain of the Reins is known by these Signs; the Horse drags his hinder Hoofs, his Loins stagger and shake, his Tail will fall down, his Urine will be feculent,

culent, his Flanks hard and contracted; sometimes his Reins are in such a *Condition*, that he pisses Blood, and if he voids too much of it, the Distemper is incurable: If there be no great Abundance of Blood, know that it can be cured. After you have let him Blood, either from the Shoulder Vein, or from his Thighs, you shall give him this Drench, *viz.* the Juice of the sective Leek in Water.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the internal Muscles of the Reins.*

**O**FT-times the Muscles which are in the Reins are vexed and hurt by a Fall, and they are more easily cured outwardly, if the usual and ordinary Remedies operate but slowly. It is best, as often as a Horse shall fall, that he be not moved from the Place *presently*, but be sprinkled all over with cold Water, and afterwards Ointments must be used. Which Disorder uses to bring these Indications: his Reins grow hard, his Testicles are contracted, he drags his Hip, and he cannot gather his Limbs together; which Indisposition arises from the Wearisomness and Fatigue of a long Journey, or from the Ruggedness of steep broken Ways. Also forcing him to run at full Speed, and overstretching him

him





258 *Vegetius Renatus of the Book III.*  
doubt about touching it with a Knife, you shall dress it daily with this Medicament; take three Ounces of Castor, two Pounds of bruised Salt, one Pound of Sal Ammoniac, an Ounce and an half of Pontic Sino-per, and having brayed and sifted all these things, you shall boil them all together, and put them upon the Straight-Gut, but you shall daily foment it with a warm Lixivium, and constantly apply the Medicines till it be healed; and the sick Animal must be warmed with warming Drenches. Others have said, that in this Disorder the Straight-Gut must be supported and replaced with the Hand with Hog's-lard upon it, and afterwards a Sponge applied to it, and the Tail bound down upon it: Nevertheless if the Cure of it has been neglected for some Days, it must for six Days be fomented with a Lixivium, or with Salt and warm Urine, and so the other things for finishing the Cure must be performed.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of a Pain of the Reins.*

**A** Pain in the Reins frequently happens to Animals; it is discovered by these Signs; the Animal will be able neither to go



go nor lie, his Flanks are inflated, and grow hard; of which this is the Method of Cure: He is let Blood in both his Thighs, afterwards old putrid Urine is placed in a Vessel under him, and burning hot Pieces of Millstones are put into it; and let the Animal be most carefully covered with Cloaths even to the Hoofs, that the Veins of his Testicles may sweat with the hot Vapour of the Urine, afterwards let him be fomented with warm Water; you shall carefully bruise Nitre and scissile Allum together, and having mixed Oil with them, you shall thoroughly anoint his Testicles all over, and rub them. If Millstones be lacking, you may heat any Stones whatsoever, and put them into the Urine. There is also another Remedy which they tell us of for this thing; you must boil an *Hemina* of Lentils, and having mixed Wine with them, bruise them in a Mortar; you shall also mix with them four Scruples of Cypress-leaves likewise bruised till they be very soft, and add to them also a like Quantity of Swine's Fat, and sprinkle old Wine upon the whole, and then spreading it upon a Cloth, you shall lay it to his Testicles, till his Health be restored. But if he recovers his Health but slowly, burn his Testicles with sharp pointed Cauterics, or scarify them gently.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of a Swelling of the Testicles.*

**B**UT if his Testicles shall swell, burn Barley, and after you have bruised it, mix the Powder of it with Swine's Fat, with which Medicine anoint his Testicles Morning and Evening. It is thought to be a Physical Remedy, when the Testicles of Animals are washed with a Dog's Gall, and are healed thereby. Other Authors have been of Opinion, that when they have a Pain in their Testicles, they ought to be fomented with warm Water; and suffumigated also with Green Cypress-leaves, which Tree, it is believed, does in a special manner cure the Testicles. But if this be lacking, nevertheless hot burning Tiles, or Potsherds must be put into warm Water, and they must be thereby suffumigated; afterwards Cimolian Chalk, with Ox's Dung, soaked in the sharpest Vinegar must be spread warm upon them, and renewed every Day till such time as Health shall follow upon it.



C H A P. IX.

*Of a Horse's Yard when it cannot be reduced into its Sheath.*

**I**F a Horse's Yard exceeds, or comes out of the Sheath, and cannot be reduced, it must be put into very cold Water, and bathed therein; and you must anoint your Hand and thrust it into his Fundament, and rub it against his Bladder, afterwards you shall carefully cover him that he may not grow cold. You shall give him in Drenches, *Sheep's-dung* daily in Wine or in sweet Water, till he be entirely freed from his Disorder.

C H A P. X.

*Of a Horse that pisses Blood.*

**I**F a Horse shall stale Blood, or void it with his Excrements, he must be cured after this Manner; let Blood be taken away from an upper Vein, and you must also bruise the Root of the Herb *Asphodil*, and pour it down his Throat with a *Sextarius* of white Wine; this Root seems to have an agglutinating Quality. It is also of Benefit to boil Wheat-meal with Hog's Fat, and the Powder of the Bark of a Pomegranate, and to

pour down his Throat, not thick, but liquid Drenches; of it, and he must be kept not only from galloping or running Races, but also from walking, that the Vein which is broken may be agglutinated. For it happens that the internal Veins are broken either by their Running, Galloping, or Leaping, wherefore let him be cured with Stypticks, and by such things as consolidate the Parts. This Binding Plaister must be put upon his Reins, *viz.* Take red Bulbs \* (m) \*\* live Snails bruised \*\*\*, five Garlicks, a Pound of Comfry, and after you have bruised them, mix them all together, and put them upon his Reins, which is of Benefit also to those whose Reins are moved or pulled out of their Place. But such as have a Flux of Blood out of their Nostrils, you must bathe their Head with exceeding cold Vinegar and Water, and you shall put a small Quantity of Salt to it: afterwards you must spread the binding Plaister upon his Head, and upon his Temples, and so the Veins being contracted by this Medicine, you shall repress the Flux of Blood.

(m) *Live Snails* is an Amendment made by the learned *Morgagni*, for a Word in the Text that is unintelligible, and is agreeable to a Prescription of the like Nature, in the 18th Chapter of this same Book.



## C H A P. XI.

*Of a Dysentery.*

**I**F a Dysentery seizes upon a Horse, the Extremity of his Straight-Gut is reversed, which, that it may be cured, must be circumcised or cut all round, with the greatest Caution, lest the Intestine which is placed before the Extremity of the Straight-Gut be touched or broken; the Intestine falls down by its Contact; it endangers Life if it be touched, and *if it be hurt*, it will not return, but will remain so, and the Extremity of the Straight-Gut comes out a little over it (*a*).

## C H A P. XII.

*Of an idle Horse that pisses Blood.*

**A**Nimals that are idle, and want Motion or Exercise, happen sometimes from a Plethora to piss Blood, for as much as that which superabounds, finds a way of making an Eruption by the Urine. Sometimes the Urine of an Animal that is extenuated and exhausted is bloody, which happens either from

(*n*) The Original is very incorrect in this Chapter, and cannot be well translated till the true Reading be restored.

going up too great an Ascent, or from the Labour of too weighty a Load, or from too much galloping and running: But as to such as have contracted Distempers from too delicate keeping, or from over Abundance, they take away Blood from their Neck-vein; but it is hurtful to open the Veins of such as are extenuated; nevertheless this Drench is salutary to them both, if you frequently pour into them Goat's-milk with a certain Quantity of Starch, and the Juice of the Herb they call *Pellitory of the Wall*: Also this Drench is greatly commended as what will most certainly contribute to their Health; if you take an Ounce and an half of Gum-Dracant, of Medlars and of Storax, three Scruples each; of Pine-kernels well cleansed, two hundred and ten, and these you must infuse in the best Wine, and bruise them together for a long while; afterwards you shall give of them to the Bigness of a Filbert bruised with the former things, and dissolved in a *Sextarius* of Wine, and pour it down their Throat with a Horn, for the Space of seven Days; this is also of Benefit to all *Animals*, if you give them the Bigness of a Bean of it, with an Egg.



C H A P. XIII.

*Of an Animal that vomits Blood.*

**B**UT if the Animal vomits Blood, you must pour into his Chops the Juice of Broom, with Wine, and the Juice of Leeks, with a Lye of Ashes and Oil thoroughly mixed together. For sometimes Animals do vomit Blood, to whom Relief is given by this Drench. Also you boil Pontic Wormwood and Spikenard of each an equal Quantity in a new Pot with Water, and give it them to drink.

C H A P. XIV.

*Of a Vein that has been opened, and cannot be closed again.*

**I**F when a Vein has been struck, the Blood breaks out in too great Quantity, so that the Vein cannot be closed, the Remedy is, to put the Dung of the Animal itself upon the flowing Veins: or if it still continues to bleed, to burn it gently with a Cautery, so that the Tendons or Nerves be not hurt. Also apply to it woolen Flock dipt in Oil. Also if you put upon the Vein out of which the Blood flows a small thin Plate or Bit of  
Wood

266 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
Wood, and bind it upon it, it is a present  
Remedy.

## C H A P. XV.

### *Of a Disorder of the Bladder.*

**T**HE Disorder or Indignation of the Bladder is generated by, and springs from many Causes, which, because of the Difficulty of Urine, brings on very speedy, yea present Danger. Of which Indisposition it is proper to treat *the more* carefully, that a competent Remedy and Method of Cure may give Relief to the Distemper, which is known by these following Signs. The Animal will not be able to piss, all his Legs will be bended, and he will let down his Belly to the Earth; and if he stales with Difficulty, it is called (o) a *Dysfury*: But when he puts forth Drops of Urine through his Yard with Labour, it is called (p) a *Strangury*. When he cannot piss at all, it is called an (q) *If-*

(o) The Etymology of the three following Words shew how distinctly they express the things they are intended to signify, and how fitly adopted into other Languages.

*Δυσουρία*, *Dysfury*, formed of the Particle *δύς*, which in Composition signifies Difficulty or Infelicity attending the thing signified by the Word with which it is compounded; and *ὑρῶν*, Urine.

(p) *Στράγγυρα*, *Strangury*, formed of *στράγγις*, *στῆς*, a Drop, and *ὑρῶν*, Urine.

(q) *Ἰσχυρία*, *Ischury*, formed of *ἰσχω*, to retain, and *ὑρῶν*, Urine.

*chury,*



*chury*, (Retention of Urine) and he is near to Death. For which Reason Extensions, or Convulsions, or Cramps and Tubercles, or little Swellings arise in his Back, and Suffocations or Stranglings about his Throat from the Pain in his Belly: To which you shall give Relief after this manner. You shall prick a Vein in his Breast, and let him Blood as much as shall seem proper, and so he will receive Ease. Moreover you must put your warm Hand with Oil into his Fundament, and if you find any Dung within, you must pull it out, because it gives Impediment. Afterwards you shall mix six Spoonfuls of brayed Salt with a Pound of Oil, and after it is warmed, you shall throw it into his Fundament, the Horse being placed upon a sloping Ground in a prone Position, that it may the more easily descend into his inward Parts, and upon this there follows an Itching and Tickling, and a Loosening of his Belly, and the Pain is mitigated. If these Remedies give Relief but slowly, anoint your Hand and your Arm all over, and with great Judgment and Caution thrust it into his Fundament towards the right Side, and reverse or turn it towards the left; press the Bladder gently with your full Hand, that so the Urine may begin to flow out, and thus he will be delivered; to press  
it

it very much is hurtful. But this painful Disorder proceeds from the following Causes; if the Horse or Mule, &c. be forced to go on for a great part of the Day in his Work, or in galloping and running, and be denied Time to stale, then there arises a Tumour from the Passage of the Bladder all the Way to the Yard, and the Hole is straitened, and there is a Pain in voiding the Urine. On the contrary, if an Horse that has been used to exercise shall stand still for a great many Days, nasty Humours breed from Indigestion, which are carried down to the Bladder, and cause Compunctions, or Prickings and gnawing Pains in the Urine-pipe, from which for the most Part there arises a Strangury.

A *Dysury* or Difficulty of making Water uses to proceed from the Animal's being put into a Disorder by being exposed to great-Cold, when the Passage is swelled with the too great Rigor, and therefore the Injury received by the Cold must be quickly removed by divers warming Things. Sometimes also from their not digesting their Barley, and when they have drunk cold Water very greedily, Animals suffer Pains in their Belly, and the Bladder being affected and disturbed by Reason of its Vicinity, they are seized with a Strangury.

Some-



Sometimes also Hens-dung, and other noxious things taken in with their Food, forasmuch as they cause an Inflation, they hinder the Animals to stale. Little Beasts also, which they call *Buprestes*, like Spiders, when they are swallowed, suffocate and strangle the Animal. Water also which is troubled and thick with Mire and Clay, if it be drank, hinders and stops the urinary Passages. Worms, and Maggots also, in the Bowels, when they are come out of an Ulcer, hurt the Bladder, and so bring upon Animals a twofold Danger, which is found out by these following Signs; an Animal which pisses more slowly than usual, scratches his own Sides, or gnaws the Ground, you may know that he is tormented with Worms and Maggots. You must give him Relief after this Manner; you shall bruise Cabbage or Colwort-leaves very small, and mix them with four *Heminæ* of good Wine, and pour it into him through the left Nostril. You shall also reduce quick Sulphur into Powder, and together with Oil rub the Animal's whole Belly and Yard all over. You shall also boil a large Quantity of Wormwood with Wine, and pour it down through his left Nostril; you shall also boil *Syrian* Laserwort and Powder of Nitre with Wine, and pour  
it

it into him by his Mouth; you shall also exercise him with walking him frequently up and down, and galloping him gently in a soft or grassy Place, or you shall invite him to stale hard by Water that passeth away gently. He is the more easily provoked to it, if he be held in a Place where any other Animal has staled. These Things are premised, that we may come to the Methods of Cure: For his Loins and Reins must be fomented very long with warm Water, then you shall boil wild Oats in two *Heminæ* of very sweet Wine, and pour the strained Liquor into him, through his left Nostril; moreover you shall boil the best Figs in four *Heminæ* of Water, and having mixed Powder of Nitre with it, you shall in like Manner pour it down his Throat. Garlic also boiled with Wine, and poured into him through his left Nostril, produces Urine: But you must presently remember, that when he falls into this Disorder, Barley must be entirely withdrawn from him, and Drink also, and that green Herbs, or Miscellany, must be given him to sustain him.

But among the *Sarmatians*, whose Horses were greatly valued by the Ancients, use found out, that if Animals be wrapped up in Cloaths from the Neck to the Feet,



and be fumigated with live Coals put under them with Castor added to them, that so the Smoak of the Castor may with its Steam warm their whole Body and their Testicles, and if after the Coals are withdrawn, they presently walk up and down all covered, they will stale. Break Scissil Allum and Salt very small, and having mixed Oil and Honey with them, make a long and small Suppository, and insert it into the Hole of the Yard itself, and it will presently provoke Urine. You shall put into his Fundament as much *Allbeal* as the Extremity of your Little-finger. Others put into their Fundament three or five of the most poignant Onions, and so make him walk up and down.

There is one Author, who treating of Urines, affirms, that if the Hoof of the Horse himself be scraped, and bruised, and put into a *Sextarius* of Wine, and poured into him through his Nostrils, it will quickly make him stale. If he receives no Benefit from this Method, you shall boil Beets and Mal-lows, and pour about the Quantity of one *Sextarius* of their hot Water with Honey into his Nostrils.

If the Season of the Year does not afford green Food, you shall give him Hay sprinkled with Honey and Water boiled together, or  
you

you shall give him in like Manner the Juice of Barley-Ptifan, with Water and Honey boiled together. Some boil Rosemary, and foment his Testicles with the warm Water of it. Others put bruised Bugs into the Animal's Nostrils, and rub Garlick upon that Part of his Yard where the Urine flows out; this is said to be a most certain Remedy. You shall boil Leeks, and squeeze out about one *Sextarius* of their Juice, and mix six Spoonfuls of Oil, and an Hemina of old Wine all together, and give it him through his right Nostril, and lead him, and walk him up and down.

It is a vulgar and true Remedy, if you take Clay from the Highway made with the Urine of any Horse whatsoever, and after it is mixed with Wine and strained, you pour it into his Nostrils. You shall give him the Roots of Parsley boiled with Wine, or Honey and Water mixt together, and *you shall take* the Powder of Frankincense, and a raw Egg, and mix them with sweet Wine, and after you have warmed it, anoint and foment his Reins and Flanks therewith: It is proper *also* to give them by the Mouth mixed with Wine and Oil. Also long and small Suppositories, made of boiled Honey and Salt, are put into the Hole out of which the Urine flows. Also a living Fly is put into the Place,

it-



self, or a Grain of Frankincense is put upon it, and Suppositories of Bitumen are inserted into it, that they may provoke Urine.

## C H A P. XVI.

### *Of a Flux or Looseness.*

**I**T has been often told before, by what Means the Belly when it is bound up, ought to be loosened; now we must explain after what Manner it is bound up again, if it be loosened; for this is too dangerous for Animals, unless a speedy Remedy give Relief; of which Disorder this by Experiment is *found* to be a principal Remedy: You shall give them an Ounce of the Seed of Pomegranate Flowers in very rough Wine; you shall bruise Palm-tree Dates, and Syrian Galls, and of these you give them a salutary Drench. Also such a Composition *as the following* gives Relief; you shall bray in a Mortar very carefully two Ounces of Wax, one Pound of Lard, an Ounce and an half of Pepper, and half an Ounce of Pitch, and an Ounce of Cassia, when they are bruised you shall sprinkle them equally, and make Morsels of them, and dip them in melted Wax, in the usual Manner, and *give them to swallow*; you shall also give them through a Horn a Pound of Sheeps Dung in a *Sextari-*

us of Vinegar and Honey-water. You may bind their Belly with the Herb *Madder*, if you give it in Wine. You shall dip *African* Sponge in Tar, afterwards burn it, and pour the Powder of it into very rough Wine, and mix with it four *Heminae* of Wheat-flower, and pour it down their Throat. You shall also take Virgin Nitre (if it can be done) and bruise it most carefully, and when it is reduced into Powder, give half an Ounce of it with an *Hemina* of Vinegar. The Powder of a Pumice-stone given with Wine to drink presently cures.

## C H A P. XVII

*Of Warts.*

Sometimes Warts also grow in several Parts of the Body, and they bring upon it a Blemish of Deformity; they must be cured after this Method: The Warts themselves must be tied fast with a very small Linen Thread, then a crude Caustick is put upon them, and they fall off of their own Accord. They are also cut off with a Knife, and being gently burned with a Caustery, they are healed.



C H A P. XVIII.

*Of Distempers of the Hips.*

Sometimes Horses or Mules, &c. are in great Misery from a Pain in the Hip, from which the Blood must be let out by the Thigh-veins, and carefully received in a Vessel; also the Powder of Sulphur, and of Nitre, and of Bay-berries bruised all together, must be mixed with it, and the Hip thoroughly rubbed therewith against the Hair for a long while, and it is permitted to remain so for the Space of three Days: You shall also foment it thrice a Day with warm Water, in which Vervain has been boiled: You shall shoe his Feet that are sound with an Iron Patten, or Sandal, or if this be lacking, with a Shoe made of Broom, and you shall put Bandages upon it, and bind it up most carefully, and so make it able to support that Part which is in Misery, that *the Animal* may be able to set down his Hoofs flat and full upon the Ground. You shall also anoint it thoroughly in the Sun with a liquid Ointment, and rub it most carefully one Hour at least against the Hair. If this Method of Cure be dilatory, over against the Joint of the Hip break or pierce through *the Skin* with a Cautery so

as to make four Holes, and pass Clouts or Rags, or Tents or Rowels, soaked in Vinegar and Oil, under the Skin, through the Holes, for the Space of three Days; afterwards you shall pass Clouts or Tents, anointed with a Vulnerary, through the same Holes for the Space of nine Days; or you may use warm Water wherein Vervain has been boiled, and so put the Tents or Rowels under the *Skin*: Also on the eleventh Day you shall pull out the Rowels, and whiten the Place with Chalk, that the Skin may stick to the fleshy Parts. When the Cicatrices have closed themselves, they put a Caustick upon them. By this Method a Hip that has been strained, or hurt, shall be healed. But if an Horse or Mule has thrust out his Hip, or put it out of its Place, there is taught a surer, and more easy Method of Cure, which has been found out, and approved: For they place an Animal, that has been a long while lame, in the Sun, and they warm him with warm Wine and Oil, that is, they rub the Joints of his Hip therewith for a very long while, till he sweats; then they pull the Animal with an Halter, and make him run by little and little, another Person, holding a leathern Thong, or a Rope slack in his Hand, follows him, and all of a sudden, while the  
Animal



Animal is running, draws with Violence the Hip straight towards himself; if it sounds or gives a Crack, you may know, that it is returned to its Place, and you shall stop a little while; afterwards you shall try it by walking up and down leisurely. If it is returned into its Place, and he sets down his Feet straight when he draws them back, and does not go so lame as he did, you shall not vex and torment the Animal any further, but foment him with warm Vervain Water; afterwards you shall apply the Caustick: But if the Joint cannot be set right the first Day, you shall pull the Hip frequently on the second Day after the same Manner, till it return to its Place, but whatever has been vexed or hurt, or moved out of its Place, either by the Stroke of a Wheel, or by any other Accident whatsoever, either in the fore or hinder Parts, either in his Joints or in his Knees, this binding Plaster binds it fast, and consolidates it. Take thirty red Bulbs, thirty live Snails, one Pound of Comfry, an Handful of green Plantain, bruise them very carefully together, and mix them; and having added three Eggs to them, you put them upon the Place with Tow, and bind them up; this will bind fast the Parts that are relaxed, and

278 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
affuage the Pain, and give Ease to those Parts  
that are swelled.

### C H A P. XIX.

*Of Knots or Swellings like Bladders in the Legs.*

**I**F preternatural Swellings arise in a Horse's  
Legs, it is known by these Signs; the  
Skin will be inflated on the right and left in  
the Similitude of a Bladder; but it must be  
cured after that Manner in which we said a  
Phlegmon or inflamed Tumour in the Knees  
must be cured. There is also another Re-  
medy, you gather the Lentils or Ducks-meat  
which swim upon the Water, and bruise them,  
and having added old Hog's-lard to them,  
you shall bind them together *upon the same*;  
it is said to dry up the Distemper. If his  
Hough or Leg, or his Shoulder begins to  
swell in any Place, from any Blow, you shall  
mix Cimolian Chalk and Ruddle together,  
and steep them in Vinegar, and daub the af-  
fected *Part therewith*.

### C H A P. XX.

*Of a Horse that has gourdy Legs.*

**I**F an Animal is become gourdy-leg'd, and  
it is a recent Ailment, let him Blood from  
his



his Leg, and bind new thorn or greasy Wool round it, beware you do not touch it with Fomentations or a Cautery, for both of these are hurtful in curing such a Disorder; you shall make use of a crude Cataplasm, and unbind and dress it always every third Day. When you see that the Animal has received Benefit, you apply the Caustick. If any Horse or Mule has broke his Hip-bone, or the upper Part of his Leg, above the Hough, you may know that it cannot be cured, because these Parts cannot hold Bandages.

CHAP. XXI.

*Of Horses that are hurt with Wheels.*

**I**F an Horse or a Mule has been squeezed, or bruised with the Stroke of a Wheel, or an Axle-tree, while the Hurt is recent, you bind new thorn Wool dipt in Vinegar and Oil upon it, for the Space of three Days; afterwards put double Figs and Nitre bruised together upon it. On the third Day loose it, and renew the same Application; if it gives no Relief, put the (\*) Cataplasm of four Ingredients upon it, for the Space of three Days;

(\*) The Cataplasm of four Ingredients, which they called *Tetrapharmacum*, was made of Bull's Suet, Wax, Pitch and Oil, see Book 4. Chap. 28.

if this also is slow in producing any Effect, put the Cataplasm they call (s) *Meliacinus* upon it, till such Time as it be healed.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Of a Horse that is syrmatick, i. e. trails his Hip.*

**A** Horse or Mule that is syrmatick, or liable to trail his Limbs, is known by these Signs; when he is going out of the Stable, or from the Place where he has stood, he drags his Hip or Thigh, and bending his Coronets he shows his Hoof transverted when he sets it upon the Ground, and he is said to be *syrmatick* from the Mantles of Tragedians which they trail after them; But though the Hip of these *Animals* may seem to be bereft of its natural Use, or put out of its Place, yet if they be forced backward upon that very Foot, their Gate will presently be mended, and they will go strait and upright, without halting. But this *Disorder* happens after this Manner: If any Hu-

(s) *Meliacinus*, as this is the only Place in this Author where we find this Word, and as none of the Authors I have seen make any mention of this Sort of Malagma, it is very probable that this is not the true Reading, nor is there sufficient Ground to think that it consisted of two Ingredients, which the Word itself seems to point to, *viz. mel*, or *μῆλι*, Honey, and *acinus* a Grape-stone.

mour



mour arising either from the Corruption of the Body, or from enduring great Cold, shall enter into the Joint of the Knuckle Bone, then it diffuses itself to the Nerves and Tendons, and renders them immoveable, and as it were deprives them of their proper use. These Animals are cured after this Manner: Blood must be let in great Plenty from under the Hough or the lower Part of the Leg, with which you must mix Salt, Sulphur, Sea-Cockles, Flower of Frankincense, Tartar, Nitre, Bay-Berries, an equal Quantity of each; after they are all bruised and sifted, you shall also mix them with old Wine and Oil, and the Blood of the Animal itself; having prepared this Ointment, after you have warmed *the Animal* in the Sun, you shall anoint him therewith, and for a long while foment his Hips with warm Water in which Vervain has been boiled, the Space of three Days being interposed; afterwards you shall anoint them afresh; if from this he does not fully recover his Health, you shall burn a Wound with a Cautery upon the very Huckle Bone. In like manner they use to treat those that are troubled with the Sciatica. Whatever things have been said either concerning stinking Sores, and other Diseases of the Joints, or concerning the Hoofs of the Fore-Fet, you  
are

are to know that the same things also are to be observed with Respect to the hinder-Feet.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*Of the Disease that deprives an Animal of his Senses.*

AS often as the following Symptoms have shown themselves, Authors have called it the *Sense-bereaving Disease*. The Animal has his Eyes wide open, and is not at all sensible when a Man approaches, and comes towards him; such as *are thus affected*, both their Lips, and the Orifices themselves swell, as if they were infected or poisoned by some little Beast: This Disease other Authors have called *by another Name*, and it is a most mischievous malignant Distemper; in the first Place, because by a pestiferous Transition it spreads the Contagion among many others; and secondly, because it deceives the unskillful by a specious Appearance of Health; for Animals which have been restored and well cured, are all of a sudden inflated with this Distemper and dye. And it is called the *Sense-bereaving Distemper*, because it bereaves Animals of all Sensation; and it is called the *Maul*, because it is a Pestilence that communicates its destructive Contagion: But for the most



most Part it consumes the Bowels inwardly with Worms, by the Biting of whose Teeth there are Holes made in their Stomach, or Paunch, *so that* the Animals are suffocated, and suddenly dye: But if the Art of Physick comes very quickly to their Relief, they are saved after this Method; you take Blood from their Neck, and make up a Drench in this manner. Take a Pound of Comfry, one Pound of Hyssop, a Pound and an half of Southernwood, a Pound and an half of round Birthwort, three Ounces of Manna Succari, three Ounces of Germander, all which bruise and sift, and you shall boil them in Plenty of Honey-water, and dress the sick Animal therewith for very many Days; but because for the most Part the pestilential Contagion of this Distemper passes, or communicates itself to those that are next to them, if it light upon the whole Herd, it is proper for you to administer Drenches, so as to pour one *Hemina* into each of them; also to confirm and cure them with very frequent Fumigations, as it appears to have been above explained in the Distemper *we call* the *Maul*. The Pastures of these Animals must be so far changed, that if it can be done, they must be removed into other Regions; for where-ever they pass, they infect all things with

with their very Breath, and the Infection is communicated with any thing of Wool. But they will be more speedily cured, if they be separated and removed from one Place to another.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of Horses affected with the oaken Distemper.*

**T**HAT is called the *oaken Distemper*, which makes an Animal stiff like a Log, of which these are the Signs. The whole Body is bound fast, the Nostrils are extended, and the Ears stiff, the Neck is immoveable, the Mouth is shut fast, the Head extended, the Shoulders or Legs are pinioned, the Feet also are fast bound together, so that no Joint can be moved; if you should have a Mind to raise and lift up the Head of an Animal in this Condition, you could not be able: His Eyes are closed, his Spine exceeding stiff, and he so distends and raises his Tail, that he can neither bend nor move it; his Flanks are hard, his Reins are pulled in, he is altogether unable to lye down. But this Distemper happens from suffering, and being exposed too much to the Cold, or from the Spasm or Cramp, and a Tremor of the Nerves; and hence they are said



said to be Tetanick, or affected with a Contraction of the Nerves. For the most part such Horses or Mules, &c. fall into this Disorder, which, when they have been castrated, at a Distance from Fire, are neglected, and walking up and down in the Cold, are hurt thereby, the recent Pain and Cold making a strong Impression upon their Nerves, they both are affected with Spasms or Cramps, and grow hard, and stiff like an Oak. On the contrary, also Horses, &c. that are burned deeper than is expedient, either in the Feet, or in any other Place whatsoever, their Nerves being touched, they are affected with Spasms, and fall into the *oaken Distemper*. By being too much exposed to the Hoar-Frost, or if they sweat in the Cold when it is too intense, or if from warm Stables they are brought out to the Cold, they usually become stiff, and are affected with the *oaken Distemper*. But if they be seized in their hinder-Part, so that the Disease terminates in their Loins, they become opisthotonic, or have the Parts of their Body convulsed and drawn backward; nevertheless they are cured with warm Applications and Ointments. But if this *oaken Distemper* seizes any of them in their Forepart, so that they cannot open their Mouth, they are to be despaired of, because their  
Teeth

Teeth being shut close together, they are under a Necessity of perishing with Hunger. But such of them as are endangered equally over their whole Body, so that they are able in some measure to open their Mouth, they must be so long rubbed all over with the warmest Ointments till they sweat, and being covered all over with great Plenty of Cloths, they are placed in a warm Stable, and a Fire without any Smoak is wont to be made hard by them, that they may sweat the more. Also put the stronger Sort of Laurel-sprigs into their Mouth, between their Jaws, that by gnawing them they may strongly move and agitate their Jaw-bones, and grow warm. You shall give him when he is fasting solid Beans mixed with Bay-berries, and also offer him warm Water to drink: You shall purge his Belly with a Clyster of Honey-water, with Castor mixed with it; and also pour the best Oil with the Juice of Ptifan into him through his left Nostril, and give him for his Subsistence ground Barley mixt with Bran, till he be cured. Some Authors have said, that when the Weather is burning hot, they ought to be bound, and covered all over with River or Sea-Sand, so that their Head and Nostrils may stand out, and be detained so long till they sweat; but it is cer-  
tain



tain that more have been healed by the above-mentioned Method of Cure.

But if they receive no Benefit from this thing, you shall burn their Neck, both on the right and left Side, in the Form of the Letter X, or Cross-wise, and put warm Bags of Bran upon their whole Back for the Space of three Days, and make Use of the following Ointment daily in the Sun, if it be hot, or in a very warm Place. Take a Pound of Wax, a Pound of the Flower of Nitre, half a Pound of Turpentine Rosin, a Pound of Galbanum, half a Pound of Castor, a Pound of Opopanax, an Ounce of Pepper, two Ounces of the Marrow of a Stag, two Ounces and an half of old Oil, as much old Wine as shall be needful, mix and use them. Nevertheless it has been found by Experiment to be a present Remedy, if you boil Tar with Oil and old Wine, and anoint the Horse thoroughly with the warm Medicament. His Ears must also be well soaked with some of this Ointment together with Oil made warm, and some of it poured into him, that Health may be speedily recovered.

But that their Veins may be warmed inwardly, and that the Cold they have catched may exsude, there is a necessary Drench which is a wholesome Remedy, and cures such as are affected with the *oaken Distemper*, and  
are

are opisthotonic, or Tetanic, or have their Parts convulsed and drawn backward, or are affected with a Contraction of their Nerves; Take two Ounces of Carrot-feed, two Ounces of *Alexandrian* Cummin, of Comfry, Castor, Southernwood, an Ounce each, two Ounces of Germander, one Ounce of the Flower of Saffron, an Ounce of Sugar, one Ounce of Hyssop, half an Ounce of white Pepper; let all these be carefully brayed in a Mortar and sifted, and reduced into a Powder, of which two Spoonfuls with the Juice of warm Ptisan are given to drink to such as are weary and in a dangerous Condition; but to such as are stronger, it is poured into their Mouth in an *Hemina* of old Wine made warm, yet never without Oil, in order to assuage and mitigate the Austerity of the Position, and to ease and smooth the Canal of the Jaws.

Other Authors say that this Sort of Distemper must be cured after this manner; you must draw Blood from the Temples, and receive it carefully, and after you have thrown Powder of Nitre and Castor into it, the Animals must be rubbed all over with it, and put into a warm Place, and you must offer them this Drench, *viz.* Goat's-Milk, Rue, Bay-Berries, white Pepper, Oil and bruised Beans; also



also you give him Barley that he may move his Jaws by eating, on the third Day they take away Blood from his Tail, and foment his Reins with warm Ointments. Sometimes also they put the Animals into warm Baths, that they may recover their Health the more effectually; they also give them Drenches every Day; they put also Batoons of Willow or of Oak into their Mouth, lest their Jaw-bones be benumbed, and they lose the Use of them. If the Animal begins to grow better, after twelve Days you shall exercise him, after you have covered him well, that he may sweat. If these things have no Effect, you shall make use of the things above-mentioned. Most Authors affirm, that Fig-tree Boughs, which are naturally hot, ought to be given to such Animals as are affected with the Oaken Distemper, and that they ought to have a Drench poured into their Mouth: *viz.* Two Ounces of Opopanax, three Ounces of Storax, three Ounces of Gention, three Ounces of the Manna of Sugar, one Scruple of Myrrh, two Scruples of long Pepper, with warm old Wine, and it ought to be poured into them through an Horn. They also use this Ointment to cure the Oaken Distemper, or to expel Cold; they take a Pound of Wax, eight Ounces of Turpentine

tine Rosin, two Ounces of Opopanax, two Ounces of Deer's-marrow, four Ounces of Storax, half a Pound of Bay-berries, and as much Pine-oil as is needful; all which they throw into one, and boil them in Water, and anoint and rub the Animals all over *with the same*.

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of Horses, &c. that are dropsical.*

**T**HE Dropsy frequently infests those Animals as much as it does Men; for the vital Parts being vitiated, when the Food is not fully digested, a noxious Humour usually brings Destruction upon the Body, and a Swelling, which Indisposition is shown by the following Signs: His Belly swells, and his Legs, Testicles, Shoulders, Sides and Back are inflated, to such a degree, that even the Veins do not appear in his Head; and when you touch one in such a Condition under the Tongue, he will cough gently; you shall cover him with heavier Cloths than usual, and exercise him in short Walks, in the Sun, till he sweats, and afterwards rub him against the Hair, over his whole Body, and then give him for his Food Radishes with their Leaves, because they both give him a Purge, and cure his Distemper, and you shall give him Hay sprinkled with Water and Nitre; and both



both Day and Night you shall give him in his Food Lupins soaked in Water, and afterwards dried; you shall also give him the Root or the Leaves of the wild Cucumber, which may move his Belly, that you may purge him. If this Method of Cure be tardy in restoring his Health, the Water must be taken from him; therefore about four Fingers from the Navel towards his Yard, you must prick him with a Lance, so that you may break through the Peritonæum itself, but beware you do not touch the Intestine, and kill the Animals, and you must then thrust in the Tapping-Pipe, and suffer the watery Humour to run as much as you shall think necessary, and receive it into a Vessel. When you have taken away the Pipe, you put two or three Grains of Salt into the Wound, lest it be closed and shut up, moreover you also put Plaisters upon it. On the second or third Day, as if you were going to make a second Evacuation, you shall again apply the Tapping Instrument and draw out the Water, till all the Parts be dried, then the Wound must be dressed and cured as usual, and you shall frequently give him cathartick Drenches by his Mouth. In the Day time you shall exercise him till he sweats. The stronger the Animal begins to be, so much the more carefully

ly must he be dressed and tended, and always kept from Drink, that he may drink only what is warm, and a very little in order to support him.

### C H A P. XXVI.

*Of Horses, &c. affected with a Sarcofis.*

**A** *Sarcofis* also is a such like Distemper; when the Horse has drunk, he is inflated, and blows; you shall cure him after this manner: Take a *Sextarius* of Lye-Ashes, and five Ounces of Plantain-feed, and bruise them together, and give them with Wine and Oil quickly. Other Authors assert, that a Wound ought to be made two Fingers from the Navel over against the Breast, and the Pipe for Tapping put into it, and the Humour, or noxious Water drawn out, to the Quantity of three *Sextarii*, or more, if the Swelling be very considerable. But it is more cautious to take it away by a small Quantity at a time, lest a sudden drying up prove dangerous. They say that we must make use of Drenches which may provoke Urine, and that the *Animal* must be frequently rubbed, that he may sweat, that for Hay he must take Grass, and for Barley, Chich-pease infused. They say also that it will be of Benefit to the Animal, if he walk up and down very frequently among the Painters, Colour-

sel-



sellors and Druggists Shops, because the many different Odours and Smells; lurking in his Lungs, are beneficial; they also give him a Drench of this Sort; they bruise Garden-parsley and Pomegranates together, and pour them into him by his Mouth with old Wine: You shall also offer him as much Parsley to eat as he shall have an Appetite for: Boil two Ounces of the Root of wild *Asparagus* in a *Sextarius* of old Wine, till it be reduced to about a third Part, and pour into him by his Mouth about the Quantity of an *Hemina*.

## C H A P. XXVII.

*Of Horses, &c. affected with a Tympany.*

**A** Tympany also is like to a Dropsy, but it is known by other Signs, the *Animal's* Belly does indeed grow as that of one affected with a Dropsy, and his Neck becomes stiffer than usual, but neither his Testicles nor his Legs swell. It is proper therefore to apply hot Ashes with the best melted Suet in a Woollen or linen Cloth, to the Navel or Belly of one affected with a Tympany, and to bind it on with Bandages; but the Animal must be held by several Persons, lest by struggling he move the Ligatures. You shall bruise the Root of All-heal and Gallican Ocre together, and with Oil and warm Wine

pour it down his Throat with a Horn. Moreover you shall boil wild Thyme and wild Radishes in Wine, and give an *Hemina* to each for the Space of three Days. The following Signs show that an Animal is affected with a Tympany, a loathing of all manner of Food and of Drink, very little Sleep, or none at all. If they begin to put forth a great deal of Snot through their Nostrils, we must despair of their Recovery; but if they have clean Nostrils, you shall cure them after this Manner: Give them two Cupfulls of the Cream or thick Juice of Ptisan, and of Must sodden into a third Part of its first Quantity, warm, for the Space of three Days. Moreover, you shall take four Ounces of Hyssop, an Handful of green Garlick, twenty Dates, an *Hemina* of the Seeds of Fenugreek, and Cistern-water, and perfumed or compounded Wine, and mix them all together, and boil them very carefully, and give them in a Drench for the Space of three Days.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of Horses, &c. affected with the Distemper of the Spleen.*

**A**S the Danger of an Animal affected with the Distemper of the Spleen is manifest;



fest; so the Signs of the Distemper are manifest also, for their Eyes are inverted, and blood-shot, they walk slower than usual, they have their Neck extended, and it grows worse and stiffer. Which Disorder is an Indication of the Beginning of the Oaken Distemper, their Sides swell, or the Middle of the Spine of their Neck becomes concave in the Similitude of a Trough; sometimes their Jaws are shut, which Disorder uses to be brought upon them, by being exposed to too much Cold, when the Back of the Animal is beaten and cut, either with the Cold, or Rain, or Hail, or Snow; of which Distemper this is the Method of Cure: You take away a little Blood from the Tail, for if you take a great Quantity, the *Animal* will grow cold, and Stiffness will be added to Stiffness; you shall mix pure Wine and Oil with the Blood, and warm it, and with this presently anoint his back and Neck all over; you shall also put a warm Bag of Bran upon *the Animal*, so that it may reach over his whole Spine and Loins. The next Day you shall carefully rub and wipe him clean, and rub him throughly with the same Ointment, over which you shall in like Manner put the warm Bag of Bran, with Intention to use the following Ointment. Take one Pound of Deer's Marrow, four Ounces of the

Manna of (*r*) Frankincense, three Ounces of Bdellium, three Ounces of Castor, three Ounces of Opopanax, three Ounces of fried Rosin, three Ounces of Pitch, with a Mixture of Rosin and Wax scraped off of Ships, two Ounces of Turpentine Rosin, a Pound and an half of Wax, eight Ounces of the Oil of Bays, a Pound of the Oil of *Cyperus*, and one *Sextarius* of Gleucine Oil; such of these Ingredients as are dry, you bray them, and sift them, the rest you dissolve upon burning Coals, and mix Chalk with them, and boil them gently in a new Vessel; you lay them up and keep them, in order to anoint with them, when Necessity shall require. You shall also cure them inwardly with this Drench; take an Ounce of Wormwood, three Ounces of Birthwort, two Ounces of Betony, an Ounce and an half of Parsley, one Ounce of Germander, three Ounces of Male-Frankincense, two Ounces of Castor, two Ounces of the Manna of Sugar, bruise them all together,

(*r*) Several ancient Writers, by the Word *Manna*, intended to express a certain Heavenly Dew that fell upon certain Trees; but better observation found it to be a Substance oozing out of the Tree itself; so by *Manna of Frankincense* we are to understand the small Grains or Particles of *Frankincense*, which ooze out of the Tree itself, which they distinguish from what they called *Male-Frankincense*; and by *Manna of Sugar* must be understood a Substance which issued out of Sugar Canes in *India*, very different from those small Canes, of the expressed Juice of which the Sugar now in Use is made.

and



and sift them, and pour them down their Throat in Honey-water and Oil, and you shall cure them without any Doubt. Other Authors affirm, that Blood must be taken away from their Arms or Fore-thighs, and that the Animal must be kept from Barley, and that Garlick, Salt-petre, and Horehound, an equal Quantity of each, bruised, must be given him with Pontick Wormwood, and rough Wine by his Mouth; and when he has drank it, let him walk up and down, and be fomented with warm Sponges, and rubbed all over very hard with your Hand for a long while. If the Swelling of his Belly still remains, his Breast must be burned with Cauterics; after five Days it must be burned again here and there, about three Fingers, below where *the Cautey was first applied*: But you must beware you do not by Chance burn the Veins.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*Of a Horse that is stupid and motionless.*

**A**N Horse also that is struck senseless and stupid, and motionless, because he suffers the like Disorder, must be rubbed all over with the abovementioned Ointment; and if Necessity requires, he must be cauterized.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXX.

*Of a Horse that has his Perspiration obstructed.*

**I**F an Horse or a Mule, &c. have a Disorder in the Diaphragm, or have his Perspiration obstructed, it is known by the following Signs; he'll be feverish, draw his Eyes inwards, have his Ears stretched out, and stiff, and will thump the Earth with his Feet; you shall cure him after this Manner: Draw Blood from his Neck-vein, and having put Oil and Wine to it, warm them, and rub the Horse carefully therewithal, over against the Hair; you shall put him up in a warm Place, and you have cured him.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Of a Horse that is afraid of Water.*

**S**Ometimes Horses are afraid of Water, and such are said to be *Hydrophobous*; these are the Symptoms of one thus affected; he'll have all his Veins extended, he will sweat, and his Eyes be bloodshot, be seized with a trembling, and grinding, and gnashing of his Teeth, and will dash himself against the Wall, which Distemper does usually change into Madness, from which you must  
give



give him Relief after this Manner: You shall draw Blood from his Thighs, and make him abstain from all Sorts of Food, put him into a Place so shut up, that he cannot see the Light, and very silently set Water by him in a Bucket or Trough, so that he may not hear the Sound thereof; bruise a Handful of Rue, and mix together fifteen Bay-berries, a Pound of Oil of Roses, and one Ounce of Vinegar; you shall anoint his Head and his Nostrils all over very carefully with it, and he shall be cured.

## C H A P. XXXII.

*Of Spasms or Cramps.*

**I**T is certain that Animals suffer Spasms or Cramps, which Distemper is declared by the following Symptoms; they will drop down all of a sudden, and their Joints are extended, and they have a Palpitation over their whole Body; sometimes also they put forth Froth out of their Mouth, To such you shall give give Food sprinkled with Oxycrate and Nitre: You shall also give them the Powder of the wild Cucumber, and bruised Nitre in a Drench for the Space of seven Days, that it may purge them: You shall also mix half an *Hemina* of the Blood of a Sea-Tor-

Tortoise, and the same Quantity of Vinegar, and a very little Laser together, and pour it into their Nostrils. They say that it is of Benefit to them, that their Backs be very frequently rubbed with Oil and Vinegar and Nitre.

### C H A P. XXXIII.

#### *Of an Epilepsy.*

**B**Y a certain Influence of the Moon *these* Animals, in the same Manner as Men, frequently fall down, and sometimes die. These Animals have the following Symptoms attending them, they tremble and shake all over while they lye *upon the Ground*, the Saliva or Rheum flows out of their Mouth, and when they are despaired of, as if they were going to die, they rise all of a sudden, and eagerly set to feeding. You shall with your Finger feel the Cartilage in their Nostrils, and the colder you find it, you may know, that so much the more frequently will the Animal fall down; if the Cartilage be not so very cold, he will fall down the seldomer. Of an Animal thus affected, this is the Method of Cure: You shall take plenty of Blood from his Neck; after the fifth Day you shall take Blood from his Temples, and put him  
up



up in a warm and dark Place; you shall rub his whole Body over with Therman-tick Ointments, as also anoint his Brain and his Ears all over with a large Quantity of Tar mixt with Oil of Bays, and put it also into the inside of his Ears; and also fence and secure his Head with tanned Leather, or a Scull-cap; you shall also give him a Cathar-tick Drench of this Sort, *viz.* take two Ounces of the Siler-Root, one Ounce of the Root of All-heal, one Ounce of Diagridium, with an Ounce of the wild Cucumber: All which, after they are well bruised, you shall mix together, and boil with one *Sextarius* of Honey, one large Spoonful of which, and three Drams of Oil, you put into a *Sextari-  
us* of Warm Water, and pour it into him by his Mouth: You shall also dress his Head frequently: You shall also reduce into Pow-der the Root of the Herb they call Mugwort, and blow it into his Nostrils through a Pipe. Also if you pour Laser-root brayed into his Nostrils, it will after the same Manner be of Benefit to him. But if the Distemper still continues, you shall apply the Cautery to his Head, as is wont to be done to one affected with the Staggers.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of a Horse that vomits up his Water again.*

**A**Nimals frequently vomit up again the Water which they have drank, which Disorder proceeds from their being exposed to too much Cold, and the Stomach is affected with a Palsy from Cold, but they are cured after this Manner: Blood is drawn from their Neck, thermantic or warming Potions are given them to drink, their Shoulders and Breast are rubbed with the warmest Ointments, their Head is purged by their Nostrils; and if Necessity requires it, Mustard-plaisters are also applied to them.

## C H A P. XXXV.

*Of a Horse that is Planet-struck or blasted.*

**H**orses or Mules, &c. are said to be Planet-struck or blasted, when the Cold, or the burning Heat has struck their empty Veins, or when they are filled with Crudities, or when frequent Fastings have brought a Bulimy, or an insatiable Hunger upon them; for the Animal is rendered stupid, and he staggers as he walks. He must be cured with soft Food, and gentle Drenches. You must  
mix



mix an Ounce of Lafer, and an *Hemina* of Honey-water, and the Juice of Ptisan together, and if Cold is the Cause of it, you shall give it with Wine and lukewarm Oil; if it proceeds from Heat, you shall give it with Wine wherein Roses are infused; if it proceeds from Crudities, you shall keep him from Food; if it proceeds from a Bulimy or insatiable Hunger, you shall offer him a larger Quantity of Chiches than usual.

C H A P. XXXVI.

*Of a Horse that is struck or blasted with the Sun.*

**T**HE Sun also being more burning-hot, during the Dog-days, strikes Animals in their Brain; they let them Blood in the Temples, and they are cured after the like Manner.

C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of a Crudity.*

**C**Rudity in Horses, &c. begets Sickness, which is known in this Manner; when they walk they incline sometimes to one Side, sometimes to another; of which this is the Method of Cure; they are let blood in the Neck,

Neck, and are made to abstain from Drink and from Food. If it be Summer, let them take cooling and refreshing Drenches ; Nature is not a little forced.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of a Bulimy, or an insatiable Appetite.*

**A**Nimals frequently suffer from a Bulimy, or an insatiable Appetite, proceeding often from Hunger, frequently from Weariness and Fatigue, of which these are the Signs : Their Eyes fly inwards, their Eyesight is uncertain, and their Body trembles. This insatiable Hunger must be cured after this Manner ; first of all let the Animal be rubbed all over with lukewarm Wine and Oil, then you shall infuse the Crum or soft Part of clean Bread in Wine ; and if you make it like Sops or a Gelly, you shall pour it down his Throat with a Horn, and he shall be restored. But if his insatiable Hunger still remains, you shall infuse an *Hemina* or more of fine Flower in a *Sextarius* of Wine, and pour it into him with an Horn ; but if while he is upon a Journey this insatiable Hunger seizes him, where Necessaries are wanting, you shall pour Earth into his Chops, or make it into Morsels soaked in some  
Liquor-



Liquor, and convey them into him by his Mouth.

### C H A P. XXXIX.

*Of an Exhalation or noxious Vapour.*

**I**F any Inflations happen to seize a Horse from any Exhalation or Vapour, of which Cause and Disorder, the Reasons cannot be given, you must apply warm Vinegar and Water with a Sponge to his Brain, and his Breast, and put the Oil of Bays into his Ears, and put him into a very cold Place; you shall also tickle his Nostrils, that he may sneeze the more frequently; after this is done, he will be presently refreshed, and comforted.

### C H A P. XL.

*Of a burning Heat.*

**I**F an Animal be all in a Heat, and fall into a Qualm or Fainting-fit, you shall bruise Cabbage or Colewort Leaves and Parsley together, and mix them with a *Sextarius* of Wine, and pour them into him through his left Nostril; but if he be in a more violent burning Heat, take of Parsley, Carrot, Gallican Siler, Southernwood, Spikenard, and Squinanch an equal Weight of each, and bray  
X them,

them, and when they are given with Honey-water, they assuage the burning Heat; but if their Members so fail them that they fall down, some think it proper to make them abstain from Drink, and when they are thirsty, to stand one Hour in cold Water, and they are presently restored: Others have said, that Barley-meal with Wine ought to be poured into their Chops with an Horn: Most People have found by Experience, that Wheat-meal given them with cold Water has presently been of Benefit to them, or at least they pour into their Chops three raw Eggs with Penny-royal and Vinegar, and Oil mixed together.

### C H A P. XLI.

#### *Of a Horse that is paralytical.*

**H**orses and Mules are affected with a Paraly in the same Manner as Men, which shows itself by the following Signs. He will walk crooked and sidewise like a Crab, and bend his Neck, as they use to have it whose Necks have been broken; he cannot put his Feet straight forward; if you force them, they dash themselves against the Walls, they don't refuse their Meat and their Drink; but his Barley appears always solid or *undigested*;  
he



he must be cured after this Method: Blood must be taken from his Temples on the contrary Side, and not on that Side where he suffers the Contraction: He must be rubbed all over with Theriatic or warming Ointments, and his Neck bound fast up with a Frame made of Wood applied to it, that thereby the Crookedness thereof may be corrected, rectified and made streight. But he must be put up in a warm Stable, as one affected with the Oaken Distemper, to whom the same Drenches are given. If upon the whole these Assurances from Medicines are of little Benefit, their Necks are burned, not on that Side where his Neck is contracted, but on the contrary Side, there are small Palm-Branched imprinted upon him with the Cautery from his Shoulder to the very Root of his Ear, and in the one Temple he is burned exactly according to the Breadth of the Cautery, but in the other Side of his Temple, you shall make as it were a small Star with the Cautery, and from the Part where his Reins are to the Middle of his Spine, you shall imprint little Rods *with the Cautery* in the usual Manner, and you have cured him.

## C H A P. XLII.

*Of a Horse that has broken or overstretched something inwardly.*

**H**Orses, by too much Leaping, or Running, or by a Fall, break or overstretched something *within them*; of which these are the Signs; they will be seized with a Strangury, and also void some purulent Stuff at their Mouth, and whenever they lye down to tumble or wallow, they do not roll from one Side to the other, and back again; neither do they shake themselves; if it be a recent Rupture, he will rather void Blood at his Mouth than purulent Matter; they are cured with glutinous, gentle and soft Food. They very frequently administer to them such a Drench as this, *viz.* one Ounce of Male Frankincense, one Ounce of Opium, one Ounce of the Herb Turnsole, which we call *Wild-Endive*, one Ounce of Rue, all which being carefully bruised and mixed with Wine, you shall put four Measures of austere Wine to them, and give it them every Day with an Horn, till such Parts as are broken within them be glued and closed up again.

C H A P.



## C H A P. XLIII.

*Of Madnes.*

**B**UT sometimes Madnes seizes upon an Animal, so that he breaks the Manger, and bites and tears himself with his own Teeth, and makes Assaults upon Men, pricks up his Ears, with his Eyes staring and glittering, and foams and froths at his Mouth: Bind him fast with great Caution and Care, lest he hurts the Person that administers Physick to him. Draw Blood from his Neck and his Legs, then keep him again in a dark Place till he have an Appetite for Food. When he has begun to recover his Patience, you mix six Spoonfuls of the Juice of Hemlock with an *Hemina* of Water, and pour it into his Mouth; afterwards bruise Rue, and put it upon his Brain, and bind up his Head fast with a wooly Skin, and take Care of him, and when he has received some Benefit, let him be put into a warm Stable. Such a Drench as this also gives Relief to mad Horses; you shall bruise nine Bay-berries, and twenty one Grains of pure Garlick carefully together, and throw it into them with old white Wine through their left Nostril.

## C H A P. XLIV.

*Of a Plethory from Barley.*

**I**F Animals eat Barley while they are sweating, or if the Barley itself be new, because it is then more vehemently hot, or if, when they are idle, they are fed more plentifully than they ought to be, without doubt Indigestion or a Plethory will follow, which Disorder is known by these following Signs; the Horse will sweat, his Shoulders will be bound and entangled, and he will walk doubtfully. You shall draw Blood from his Neck, and having mixed Oil and Vinegar with it, rub his whole Body most carefully with it, and he must be exercised with short Walks, and made to abstain intirely from Barley. This Sort of Drench relieves him; you bruise Cabbage or Colewort Leaves, and squeeze out the Juice, and mix the Powder of Myrrh with it, and a little melted and clarified Suet, and old Wine, which you shall pour into his Mouth for the Space of three Days, so he shall recover his Digestion and his Health. Some attempt to cure them with Inchantments, which Vanity is to be chosen, and affected by silly old Wives only, inasmuch as Animals, as well as Men, are



are cured, not with vain Words, but by the  
sure Art of Physick.

C H A P. XLV.

*Of the Distemper of the Lungs.*

**A**S the Lungs, when they are sound,  
perform the substantial Part of Life,  
so when they are vitiated and spoiled, they  
bring on Danger of Death; the Pain of the  
Lungs is discovered by manifest Symptoms,  
the Horse will snort, and cough grievously,  
and void purulent Stuff at his Mouth; if  
his Sickness be of a longer Continuance, he  
goes lame in his fore-Feet, he sends forth a  
noisom Stink at his Nostrils, and has great  
Difficulty to place and settle himself, but  
being in a Fever he leans upon the Manger,  
and will void corrupted Matter at his Funda-  
ment when he dungs. Sometimes there arise  
Pushes or Swellings in his Body like Byles.  
This kind of Sickness in Horses is difficult to  
manage, but it must be cured with the fol-  
lowing Drench: Take three Ounces of male  
Frankincense, two Ounces of Hyssop, an  
Ounce of great Trefoil, an Ounce of the  
Flower of Saffron, two Ounces of Myrrh,  
bruiſe them carefully and sift them; of the  
Powder of them you shall mix one Spoon-

ful with three Eggs and Water, and pour it into their Mouth. If the Horse has no Appetite for Food, instead of Water you shall mix it with Goats-milk, and having added a Spoonful of Honey to it, you shall give it him to swallow; you shall also give him by his Mouth, with an Horn, the Juice of Ptifan with the Oil of Roses, and the Powder above-mentioned, with the Eggs. You shall also make Lumps or Balls of Dough of two *Sextarii* of Wheat-meal, and one *Sextarius* of the Flower of bitter Vetches, with which you shall mix five Spoonfuls of the above-mentioned Powder; but you may give him seven small Lumps or Balls every Day to swallow, and you shall give him them daily, in order to support him, till he seek for, and have an Appetite for Food. All green Food must be offered him because of his nauseating, and on the other hand, you shall give him small Lentils with parched Wheat or Barley with Chaff, that of the different Sorts of Food he may chuse whatever he has a Mind to; nevertheless it is proper to give him fresh Milk daily; at first let him walk up and down; after he has begun to recover, he must be recalled to his Exercise. If Milk be wanting, you shall give him Water to drink, in which bitter Vetches, that have been  
been



been first washed, have remained for a Night and a Day.

In a Distemper of the Lungs, Blood is taken away from the Neck, or Palate of such as happen to have no Loathing, but have stronger Bodies; you shall also mix the Ashes of an Elm-tree, which has been washed and infused in Water, with the best old perfumed Wine, and give an *Hemina* of it to each Animal; but if the Animal be more violently afflicted with the Disorder, and it pass into a Disease, take a Dram of the Root of the Mastich-Tree, two Ounces of Frankincense, a Dram of Myrrh, half an Ounce of Sugar, bruise them carefully together, and infuse them in Wine, and pour it into them. There are also these other Remedies: white Grapes are squeezed frequently into the Horse's Mouth, Radish-Seed is given in Wine, parched Almonds are offered him with Water; but there is another Drench which is more effectual; take two Ounces of Cardamoms, an Ounce of Cassia, one Ounce of Storax, all which you shall give him with Wine by his Mouth, if the Horse be strong and without a Fever, but if he be in a Fever, you shall give them with the Juice of Ptilan.

## C H A P. XLVI.

*Of a Horse that is Orthopnoick.*

**A** Horse is known to be orthopnoick by these following Symptoms, he refuses to walk although he be pulled and drawn, he fetches his Breath with Difficulty and Pain, he sighs frequently, he snorts and snores, draws up his Flanks, and coughs while he eats; from which Distemper he will be very difficultly delivered, though he may protract his Life for a long while; for their Lungs by contracting burn themselves, from whence Leanness and Death are wont to follow; nevertheless while the Distemper is recent, you shall speedily apply this Cure; you shall draw Blood from his Breast, and after you have mixed it with pure Wine and Oil, and warmed it, anoint him all over therewith; you shall also mix the Lye of Ashes very carefully strained, with the best Oil, and pour it down his Nostrils for five Days immediately following. You shall also give him a Drench afterwards. Take and bruiſe *Alexandrian* Mustard parched, and live Sulphur, and Myrrh, and Cardamoms, of each Ingredient an equal Quantity, and sift them, and boil them with the best Honey, of which Medicine you shall mix  
about



about the Bigness of a Nut with black Wine, and drench him therewith daily. But others bruise two Ounces of Myrrh, one Ounce of Sulphur, half an Ounce of Nitre, and a little Tar together, and after they have added Honey, and old perfumed white Wine to them, they pour them frequently into him through his Nostrils. But you must take Care that he be not grievously cold, but temper him with Exercises, that he may sweat, and not only in his Drench, but also in his Hay, let him always take Nitre sprinkled with Mead.

C H A P. XLVII.

*Of a Horse that is Opisthotonic.*

**A** Like *dangerous* Distemper of a Horse, that is said to be *Opisthotonic*, comes also to be described. An Horse is said to be *Orthotonic*, who is stiff all over *his Body*, and he is said to be *Opisthotonic* when the Disease is seated in his hinder Parts, of which these are the Signs; he will have his Ears stiff, his Neck extended, his Eyes lesser than usual, the Skin upon his Face stretched and bent; his Lips heavy and cumberfom, that he can scarcely yawn and open them; he will loath his Meat and his Drink, his Tail will be stiff,  
his

his Gate uncertain, his Members distended, with Difficulty he goes forward, and he frequently falls upon his hinder Part, from which he is called *Opisthotonic*, which kind of Distemper it is difficult to cure in Winter; but if you use greater Diligence in Summer, you shall gain your Point. This Distemper arises during the Summer Season from these following Causes; if the Horse has been struck with a most burning hot Sun, or if upon a Journey, being lame in his Fore-Foot, he has been forced to walk or run, and, from the Pain, has fallen into a violent Sweat; or if he has hurt his Shoulder, or lain upon it, so that his Shoulder has been asleep. But in Winter when he has come off a Journey, or from his Exercises, and, with the Sweat upon him, has stood in the open Air in the Cold, or in a Place new built, or moist, or laid with Marble, or small square Stones, or if his Jaw Bones have been benumbed with the Cold, then this Distemper is contracted; to which you shall attempt to give Relief by this Method; you shall take two Pounds of old Hog's-fat, half a Pound of Turpentine Rosin, a Dram of bruised Pepper, a Pound of Wax, two *Sextarii* of old Oil, and boil them together, and anoint the Animal all over therewith, when it is very hot. Many boil bitter Vetches,



and put the hot Water upon the Head of the languishing Animal. Others cover the sick Horses all over, and bury them in their own warm Dung, so that their Distemper may exfude. Most People believe it to be beneficial to bind their Horses fast, and cover them all over with Sand burning hot with the Sun.

This Drench also is said to be salutary; take thirty Grains of bruised Pepper, the Weight of a *Denarius* of Cedar-Tree-Tar, or Pitch, an Ounce of Nitre, a little Ball of the Mixture of *Cyrenian* Laser, about the Bigness of a Bean, all bruised and thoroughly mixed, to which add an *Hemina* of the Flower of melted Grease, and a *Sextarius* of the best old Wine, and pour some of it twice a Day down their Throat. It is a tried Remedy, to pour into their Chops, with a Horn, Ox's Blood smoaking hot, but in a moderate Quantity: But if perhaps this be wanting, *Authors* have said, that three Ounces of sifted Frankincense and of bruised Salt have been of great Benefit. It is proper that the Animal be anointed all over with warm Medicines till he be cured. You shall take such a Quantity as you shall think sufficient of Hog's-grease, fresh and boiled, and mix it with the best Oil, and the best Wine and Honey, and boil all upon the  
Coals

Coals, and pour it into them through their Nostrils. Also a Malagma, made of the warm Ingredients, is dissolved upon the Coals, with Oil of Cyperus, or with common Oil, but old, and the Animal is anointed all over with it. After the Dressing he is covered with Cloths, and exercised by a Rider in the warm Sun, galloping him till he sweats; afterwards he must be rubbed, and wiped with strong hard Towels, and then anointed over again, and covered; he must also be anointed all over with Tar mixed with Oil; nevertheless let there not be too much Tar, lest it hurt his Skin. Some take away a Quantity of Blood from the Neck of those that are now become stronger. Most People lead them into a Bath, and cure them with the hottest Drenches, that is, with Lafer and Cummin, Anise, Oil and Bay-berries, of which they daily administer to them some Quantity with Wine. They also use the following Ointments, they take a Pound of Wax, four Ounces of Rosin, two Ounces of Opoponax, three Ounces of Deer's-marrow, three Ounces of the Oil of Storax, four Ounces of the Oil of Bays, all which they boil, and anoint him all over in the Sun, or in a warm Place. There is also this other Composition of an Ointment; take one *Sextarius* of Bay-berries, too *Sexta-*  
*rii*



*rii* of Cummin, three Ounces of live Sulphur, one Ounce of Rosin, three Ounces of Galbanum, two *Sextarii* of Oil, all which you shall boil and use.

C H A P. XLVIII.

*Of a Horse affected with a Lethargy.*

ALSO these are the Signs of an Horse affected with a Lethargy, he will always lie and sleep, and has no Appetite, neither for Meat nor Drink; after he has been roused and raised up, he presently grows heavy again, and throws himself down, and grows lean, and whatever Drench you give him, he scarcely receives it, as if he were sleeping; you shall cure him after this Manner; lay Litter under him, and make a Bed for him in the Stable where he stands, that he may lye there; you shall foment his Head with warm Water wherein Penny-Royal has been boiled; afterwards anoint him throughly with Oil and *Adarca* (a salt Foam growing on Canes in Marshy Places) beaten together, so as to soak his Head and Ears well with it, and afterwards you must use this following Drench; you boil *Illyrican* Camomile and the Herb Mugwort in Water, of which you must give him about two *Hemince* daily

daily to drink. You shall also frequently foment his Fore-Feet with warm Water, for this Distemper uses to affect, and lay hold of his right Foot more violently. It is indeed a dangerous Distemper and the Cure *difficult*, of which these are the Signs; the Tears will run down from his Eyes, as if he were blear-eyed, he leans upon his Manger and sleeps, when he walks he staggers with his hinder Legs, and has a Weight and Oppression all over him. You shall take away Blood from his right Fore-Foot, and from his left Thigh, with which you shall anoint him all over. You shall bruise the Herb Mugwort, and sift it, and give it him with a *Sextarius* of a Lixivium of *Asbes*, and a third Part of an *Hemina* of Oil, for the Space of three Days, which you shall intermit the fourth Day. If he has no Appetite for Food, let him eat bitter Vetches softened in warm Water, and drink the Water. If he receives but little Benefit, you shall boil Linseed with Water in a Pot, and give him one single *Hemina* of it every Day with a Horn, after you have put a sufficient Quantity of Honey to it; this Drench also is of Benefit to such Horses as are sick of a Fever.

It is manifest that an Animal affected with a Lethargy should be kept from Sleep by frequent



frequent Exercise. Also constant Walking up and down must be enjoined; if you put his Fore-Feet into a Fomentation, you must mix Bran thoroughly with Salt and Vinegar, and put them hot upon his Hoofs; you must also pour into his Chops Wheat-meal, with bruised Salt, and one *Sextarius* of Vinegar and Water; and give him with a Horn the Herb Mugwort bruised, with Oil and a litle *Lixivium* of Ashes. You shall make him abstain from Barley, and offer him a *Sextarius* of solid Beans, that he may keep waking till he chew his hard Meat. You shall let him Blood in the Neck, after he has had Evacuations, you shall cure him after this Manner; take three Ounces of the Froth or Foam of Nitre, two Ounces of *Syrian* Galls, two Ounces of Spikenard, two Ounces of the Roots of the Caper Bush, when they are bruised and sifted, mix them thoroughly, and you shall give three Spoonfuls of them in lukewarm Water, and let him never take cold Water to drink, nor that which is too hot, but that which is lukewarm. The Horse must be continually roused with the Whip or with your Voice, that through Fear he may lay aside his Distemper.

## C H A P. XLIX.

*Of the Jaundice.*

**I**F any Horfe have the Jaundice, it is known by the following Symptoms, both his Eyes will be green, and his Neck inclined towards the right Side, and he will seem to go lame on the left Foot, and on the right also; this is the Method of curing him; he is shut up in a dark Place where he cannot see the Light, and covered with Cloths so that his Eyes may not be opened in the Day time; he must be anointed and rubbed with Oil and lukewarm Wine. Some Pieces of Millstones not less than five Pound Weight are put into the Fire, the Head of the Animal is tied to his Feet, when the Stones are red hot, they are put under his Nostrils, and Oil sprinkled upon them, and his Mouth, Nostrils, and Ears suffumigated therewith, that so he may exfude the Venom of the Distemper; this must be done for seven Days one after another. By such a Method as this also we give them Relief; we make up a Drench of Goat's Blood and Ew's Milk, Comfry or *Gallican* Garlick, Costus, and Oil mixed all together, which we give them for the Space of twelve Days.

C H A P.



C H A P. L.

*Of Bile or Cholera.*

**B**UT sometimes Bile, which is commonly called *Cholera*, uses to vex and torment Horses, which Distemper is discovered by these Symptoms, he is greatly disquieted, and wallows and tumbles, as one afflicted with the frequently returning Belly-ach. You must let him Blood in the Neck, and afterwards give him constantly a Drench of this Kind: Take an Ounce and an half of the Herb they call *Germander*, one Ounce of the Flower of *Saffron*, two Ounces of *Nitre*, two Ounces of *Marsh-mallows*, a *Sextarius* of the best Wine; you shall bruise them all together, and pour of them into him in an *Hemina* of Honey-water through his left Nostril.

C H A P. II.

*Of dry Byle.*

**B**UT if the Horse be troubled with arid Bile, you shall pour into him through his right Nostril, wild *Myrtle* bruised with Wine, and give him red bearded-Wheat instead of Barley, you shall temper the Drench itself with Water.

## C H A P. LII.

*Of the Disorder of the Colon, or of Colic-Pains.*

**T**HE Disorder of the Colon uses to bring most grievous Torments upon Horses, so that they may be thought to be cardiac, or affected with a Pain at their Heart, or Mouth of their Stomach, or to have a violent and frequently returning Belly-ach; but it is known by the following Signs; when he is standing, he falls down all of a sudden, so that you might think he were seized with the Epilepsy, if it were of any Continuance; a Pain follows upon it, and sometimes he lies: After he has taken some cold Water he trembles, sweats and pants, and breathes with Difficulty. You relieve him after this manner; take an Ounce of Pontic Anise, one Ounce of Garden Parsley, or lesser Smallage, an Ounce of Fennel-Seed, two Ounces of black Pepper, one Ounce of Horehound, one Ounce of Southernwod, three Ounces of Dill, four Scruples of Lovage, two Ounces of the lesser and greater Centory, half an Ounce of Germander, four Drams of Agrimony, an Ounce and an half of Ginger, half an Ounce of Penny Royal, an Ounce of Rue, an Ounce and an half of Smallage, you shall bruise them



them all together and sift them, then mix with all two Pounds of the best Honey boiled and clarified; of which Medicine you shall dissolve about the Bigness of a Filbert in a *Sextarius* of lukewarm Water, and pour it into him by his Mouth; it is a most certain Remedy. But if the Pain continues, you shall give him five Spoonfuls of Fennel-Seed well bruised in a *Sextarius* of neat Table-wine; moreover you shall give him in Wine a little Quantity of Pepper, and the Pellicle or small Skin of the Belly of a Chicken dried in the Oven and bruised.

## C H A P. LIII.

*Of an Impostume.*

Sometimes there are Impostumes which breed in the Inside of Animals, of which Distemper these are the Symptoms; when he lies down, he rises with Difficulty, his Mouth will have a noisom Smell; he will lean towards the Place where his Pain lies, he will cough, and sometimes will void purulent Matter at his Mouth. You shall take two Ounces of Frankincense, two Ounces of Birthwort, with warm Wine, and pour it into him through his Nostrils; also you shall give him after the same manner two Ounces of live Sulphur,

326 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
and an Ounce and an half of Birthwort, but he must be sustained with a great Quantity of Food, that so his Body may receive Nourishment, and be supported; and when he has broken the Impostume, you shall burn him with Cauteries about the Breast, that so the Humour being thereby provoked may the more easily drop out.

## C H A P. LIV.

### *Of Hidebinding.*

**T**Here is a Distemper which the *Greeks* call *Echedermia*, and the *Latins* *Coriago*, *i. e.* Hidebinding, of which these are the Symptoms; the Horse will grow lean, and not be free of a Fever; his Skin will stick to his Ribs, his Spine becomes harder than usual. Sometimes small Byles use to come out upon his Back; also he has a greater Appetite for Food than he used to have: Of which Distemper this is the Method of Cure; you bruise Thyme and Salt together with red Wine, and rub the Swellings therewith, if he has any of them upon him: You shall also prepare another Ointment, take Pitch, Wax, and Rosin, which they use for Wine Vessels, and the Flower of Frankincense, mix them with old Oil and boil them,



and rub the Animal all over and anoint him therewith for a very long while.

But it is a small Matter to cure the Skin with Ointments, unless his Inwards be cured also with Drenches. You shall take thirty Grains of white Pepper, half an Ounce of Myrrh, an Hemina of old perfumed Wine, four Spoonfuls of green Oil, mix them together, and pour them into him at his Mouth: Also you shall take a Bundle of green Rue well cleansed, and one Ounce of Opopanax, and mix them in an *Hemina* of Wine, and four Spoonfuls of green Oil, and give them in a Drench. This Distemper arises from the Injury of being exposed to great Cold, or from being overwrought, or some such Hardship. There are some People who take the Blood of a Sow that is not old, but rather young, and mix it with Wine, and pour it into their Chops with a Horn, being ignorant, and not knowing that if there be too great a Quantity of Blood, the Animal will presently perish. It is more cautious rather to use this Drench; you shall take right genuine Onions all of a Sort, and Rue-seed, and mix them together and bruise them, of which you shall give three Ounces with an *Hemina* of Wine every Day, and afterwards make Use of those Methods of Cure, which are proper for those

328 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
that are seized with the Oaken Distemper  
or a Stiffness over their whole Body.

## C H A P. LV.

*Of a Horse that is consumptive.*

**A**Nimals are affected with a Consumption just as Men are, which Distemper is discovered by these Symptoms; they are daily extenuated, and their Bones stick out with Leanness, they eat much, and are always hungry, and their Hunger forces them to try to gnaw whatever they find; they void hard Dung, and protract a long and miserable Life, so that they have not so much Strength as to rise, but lying, and fatigued, and eating a great Quantity, they die for Hunger, for all the Food they take is converted to Dung, and all their Dung to Urine, nothing of their Juice, no Nourishment from them reaches their Marrow, by Reason that their Stomach, being bound up and contracted and grown stiff, by too much Coldness, can neither concoct nor digest, nor communicate or convey any thing to the Liver, in which the whole Virtue of nourishing the Body by the Dispensation of the Food consists, and the Blood is prepared. The *Animal* always wastes away, and his Liver is diminished, just like a Tree, which, after  
it



it has had the greatest Part of its Roots cut away, and being supported and nourished for a little while by the small ones, has brought forth Leaves, but quickly dries up and withers away. In this manifest Danger which they are in, there is an Attempt made to give them Relief after this Manner: About the Beginning of the *Distemper* you shall make this Ointment: Take two Pound of Wax, a Pound of Turpentine Rosin, a Pound of Deers-Marrow, a Pound of old Hogs-lard or Axle-tree-grease without Salt, half a Pound of Bee-glue, a Pound of *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, a Pound of Marjoram, of the Oil of Bays a sufficient Quantity, and boil them upon a slow Fire, and when it is reduced to the Softness of that which they make Cere-cloths with, you shall strain it; and while it is yet luke-warm, you shall mix the Powder of *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce and of *Cimolian* Chalk with it, and stir it till it grows cold; with a certain Quantity of this Medicine you shall anoint the Horse all over, and rub him with many Hands, till he grows warm and sweats; it is proper that this be done, the Space of three Days intervening, so that the Animal be well covered, and be exercised by little and little every Day, that he may digest; and this following Drench shall be prepared

ed

ed for him : Take four Ounces of Southern-wood, four Ounces of *Alexandrian* Worm-wood, four Ounces of Germander, four Ounces of Ground-pine, two Ounces of Gen-tian, two Ounces of Myrrh, two Ounces of the Root of Opopanax, half an Ounce of the Flower of Saffron, a small Quantity of Rue, you bruise them all and sift them, of which you shall boil two Spoonfuls in old Wine, and mix it with the Juice of Ptisan wherein Pigs Petty-toes have been boiled : You shall also add two Spoonfuls of the Flower of bitter Vetches, which, when you have given them for the Space of nine Days successively, you shall intermit for a little while that he may gather Strength, and take them again, and during every Period, you shall dress him every other Day, nor shall you cease till his Health return ; but in the vacant Days, you shall thrust down his Throat Balls made of Wheat-meal, sprinkled with Milk, for his Nourishment and Support. You shall also give him Bran and Chaff ; you shall not give him Barley, except it happens to be infused ; you shall also deny him green Grass till his Body begins to be repaired.



## C H A P. LVI.

*Of an Horse affected with the yellow Jaundice.*

**T**Hese are the Symptoms of an Horse affected with the yellow Jaundice; *viz.* green Eyes, from which there flows a blearyish Humour, like *the Juice* of a Bean; his Skin grows hard, and the Hair of it stands on End, a Wearisomness follows upon it, and when he walks, he will go lame and halt in his Knees; these following Medicines will cure him; take of *Syrian Allheal* and Parsley-seed, a Pound each, bruise them, and sift them, and mix them with a Pound of *Attican Honey*, then mix four Spoonfuls of the aforesaid Medicine, with a *Sextarius* of Water wherein Crude Lupins have been boiled, and give them in a Drench for five Days; if this is slow in giving Relief, mix three *Sextarii* of Water, and three Ounces of the white Dung of a Dog, in a new Pottage-pot, and set it in the open Air, and drench him therewith for three Days; moreover you shall also give him Water wherein Chiches have been boiled, and the Dog's Dung after the same Manner.

## C H A P. LVII.

*Of the Belly-ach or Gripes.*

**O**F a Belly-ach or the Gripes there are diverse Causes, and different Methods of Cure; *The Horse* wallows and tumbles, and suffers great Twistings and Tortures, he looks towards his own Flanks, voids hard Dung, stamps upon the Earth with his Feet, the Pain forcing him to it, after some Hours he feels some Refreshment and Rest, he must be cured by this Drench: Take of sweet Cane, Anise-feed, Opopanax, a Pound each, bruise them all together and sift them, mix two Spoonfuls of this Powder in a *Sextarius* of old Wine, and a Pound and an half of Oil, and give it him lukewarm in at his Mouth for the Space of three Days. If the Horse be seized with the Gripes, and has no Passage of his Belly, he will put his Tail between his Thighs, and turn, and look, and listen to his own Belly; you shall give him by his Mouth the Powder of the Seed of Wild Rue with Wine; moreover you shall take ten old Onions, eight Scruples of dry Figs, five Scruples of Nitre, four Scruples of Pigeons Dung, of which *Ingredients*, after you have put Urine to them, you shall make Suppositories, and  
put



put two or three of them into his Fundament. But if he be very much bound in his Belly, it is proper to give him a Clyster; but you shall first foment his Belly thoroughly with warm Water; then you shall take the Juice of (s) wild Gilliflowers, in which Beets and Mallows have been boiled, with Nitre, and an *Hemina* of Oil, and four Scruples of Pigeon's Dung; and having placed the Horse on a sloping Ground, with his Head downward, throw them into him by his Fundament, so that after the Clyster he may walk a little up and down. Others with Safety pour into him, by his Mouth, the Dung of an Hare, with nine Spoonfuls of Honey, and fifteen Grains of Pepper, after they have added the Juice of Coleworts to them.

## C H A P. LVIII.

*Of a Pain of the Liver.*

**A** Pain of the Liver uses to infest Horses and Mules, &c. of which these Symptoms are perceived; *viz.* loathing of Food, a great hankering after Drink, an Inflation of

(s) In the Text it is *Cantabricus Succus*, by which probably may be understood the Juice of the Herb *Cantabrica* described by Pliny, Lib. 25. Chap. 8. by which some Authors understand the wild Gilliflower; an Herb first found out in *Spain*, in the Province of *Biscay*, from whence it has its Name.

the Belly, and Leanness; to a Horse thus affected you shall first of all give by his Mouth a *Sextarius* of the Cream of Ptisan, with half an *Hemina* of the Oil of Roses. If the Distemper continues, he must be cured with another Drench; you shall take three Ounces of Smallage or Parsley-seed, three Ounces of Hyssop, one Ounce of Southernwood, a sufficient Quantity of green Garlick, or a somewhat smaller Quantity of that which is dry, if the Season does not afford that which is green, and boil them in the very best Wine into a third Part; you shall give him this Drench for some Days. This Distemper also shews itself after this Manner; the Animal will not be without a Fever, nor will he easily digest his Food, his right Testicle will swell and grow hard; this following Medicine will give him Relief: You shall put sixteen Spoonfuls of Fenugreek into four *Sextarii* of Spring-water, and boil them into a third Part, and by giving him an *Hemina* of it in a Drench by his Mouth, you shall cure him. Some mix two Drams of Frankincense bruised with a sufficient Quantity of Wine; and a great many Hands rub his whole Body thoroughly with it, and cover him all over with Sack-cloths that he may sweat.



## C H A P. LIX.

*Of an Inflation in the Belly.*

Sometimes an Inflation of the Belly, not without Pain, greatly troubles Horses; of which Distemper these are the Signs; their Testicles will sweat, they thump the Ground now with one Foot, then with the other, and suddenly turn themselves sometimes to one Side, and sometimes to another; they put their Head to their Flanks, as if they did shew the Place where their Pain is; sometimes there follows a Groan, and a Trembling over their whole Body. You shall make an Horse in this Condition walk gently up and down, and anoint your Hand, and put it into his Fundament, and pull out the Dung; then you shall mix Salt and Honey together, and put them into his Fundament, that it may increase his Inclination to dung: If it be Winter, you shall saturate his Loins and his Ears with Oil and Tar, and afterwards give him this Drench, *viz.* take green Bay, or Bay-berries, Pepper and Cummin, Parsley-feed and Fennel-feed, wild Spikenard or Valerian-feed, and Nitre, and mix them equally, pound and sift them, and make them into a Drench with Wine and luke-warm Oil,  
and

336 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
and a small Quantity of warm Water, and  
give it him, and force him to walk mode-  
rately up and down, till the Pain ceases.

## C H A P. LX.

*Of a Vexation or Disorder of the Intestine.*

**A**LSO the vexing of the Intestine which they call the *Colon*, uses to bring on both Inflations and Pains, it is known by the following Signs; when the *Horse* begins to walk, he straddles with his Fore-feet, sobs and frets with Pain, and uses to love frequent walking up and down, and the Heats of the Stable, tho' he be carefully covered: You shall pour into him, through his Nostrils, *Cyrenian* Lafer dissolved in luke-warm Wine.

## C H A P. LXI.

*Of a Cough.*

**A**Cough is a very frequent and ugly Disorder in every kind, because it happens to the greatest Part of Animals; sometimes it ceases of its own Accord, sometimes it is cured by the Use of Medicines, and sometimes it is found to be altogether incurable, but the Difficulty of curing it arises from this, that the Causes from which it proceeds



ceeds are not discerned by the Physicians, nor are they sometimes understood. The oftner this Distemper happens, so much the more carefully, in our Opinion, ought it to be explained, after perusing and turning over all the Authors that have treated of it.

## C H A P. LXII.

*Of a Cough that proceeds from something that sticks in the Jaws or Throat.*

**A**N Exasperation of the Jaws or Throat, or any Injury done to it, raises a most grievous Cough, as often as either Dust, or a Beard of Corn, or a Bone, or a Twig, or a little Stone, or any other thing sticks to the Throat; which thing is so dangerous, that unless Relief be given speedily, it will make the Animals, through the Intolerance of the Pain, run mad; therefore look carefully into it in the Sun, and if any thing sticks in it, pull it out, and wipe it with a Sponge dipt in warm Water, wherein you have put the Powder of Nitre; then stop up the Place which has been irritated with Wool and Oil of Roses lukewarm; after the third Day you shall throw out the Wool, and foment the Place with warm Water, and put such a Medicine as this upon it; you shall infuse four Scruples of

Z

Saffron,

Saffron, and one Scruple of liquid, and strained Allum in lukewarm Wine, and so you shall heal the exasperated Places.

### C H A P. LXIII.

*Of a Cough from having been exposed to a great Cold.*

**A** Cough also arises from having been exposed to, and suffered from great Cold, of which these are Signs; the Horse hangs down his Head to the very Ground, and when he drinks, the Water runs out through his Nostrils. You shall cure this Cough after this Manner; put a Machine or Gagg in his Mouth, thrust in your flat Hand, and in the upper Part you shall find as it were a little Bladder, which you shall break with your Nails; then you shall make three small Pills exceeding soft with well wrought Hogslard or Axle-tree Grease, which you shall roll together in the finest Bean-meal, and convey them into him by his Mouth; Then for the Space of three Days you shall rub him thoroughly with *Wine and Oil* and Salt, and give him in Drenches, Trochisks made with warm Ingredients, and Wine.



## C H A P. LXIV.

*Of a Cough proceeding from the \*\*\**

**I**F the Cough proceeds from the \* \* \*  
 it is known by these Signs ; the \* \* \*  
 will be full of noxious Humour, and will swell,  
 and they continually move their Jaws and  
 chew while they drink ; you put an Egg into  
 very sharp Vinegar, and when the Shell is  
 dissolved, so that the Membrane remain in-  
 tire, you shall anoint it all over with Tar,  
 and put it down into their Chops ; afterwards  
 you shall bruise Axle-tree Grease and Salt all  
 together in Wine, and make Balls of them,  
 and dip them in Honey and thrust them down  
 their Throat, and you must not cease to fo-  
 ment continually with warm Water, and  
 with Marshmallows boiled in it, if you can  
 have them : You shall also add this following  
 Drench ; take two Ounces of Myrrh, half an  
 Ounce of white Pepper, a *Sextarius* and an  
 half of Pine Kernels well cleansed, a *Sextarius*  
 and an half of Raisins of the Sun, three  
 Ounces of Honey, an Ounce of Parsnip,

\*\*\* The above Blanks are left, because the Word *Colibus* in the Original seems to be a wrong Reading. It is left to the best Judges to determine whether the word *Coles*, which is commonly translated the *Yard*, may not here be used by the Author, to signify the *Stones* and other contiguous Parts, as he seems to say that they are obvious to the Eye, and are to be fomented, &c. or whether it is more likely to be put to signify some of the Glands about the Throat.

Z 2

half

half a Pound of green Dates, and boil all together in Water, and having put lukewarm Wine to them, you must not cease to drench the Horse therewith for five or six Days.

### C H A P. LXV.

*Of a Cough from the more internal Parts.*

**T**HERE is a more grievous and almost incurable Cough, which arises from their more internal Parts, which is known after this Manner; you shall stop the Horse's Nostrils, so that he may not be able to breathe, then look to his Flanks, and if they beat very fast, know, that the Cough proceeds from a Disorder of his Liver, Lungs, or Diaphragm, but that it is a fresh one. If his Flanks and his Belly beat slowly, it indicates that his Cough proceeds from the more internal Parts, that is, from those Places where the Intestines of the Horses are tied, and that it is from the Tension or Stretching of these Places, and the Injury they have received, that they are compelled to cough; for if their Bowels and Flanks have been vexed and disordered by too hard riding or running, or leaping over too broad a Place, this Disorder arises, and they are said to have their Parts overstretched: Also their internal Parts are vitiated by a too violent burning Heat, or by intolerable Cold, which makes them subject  
to



to a Cough. Whether therefore Wounds have their Rise, either from the forementioned, or from more internal Causes, altho', after they are healed, they may have formed a Cicatrice, nevertheless, by contracting themselves into a narrower Compass, they both make an Asperity or Roughness *in the Part*; and by their continual Titillation excite a perpetual Cough; which Disorders may in some Measure be relieved, or suspended by very mild and smooth Medicines, but they can never be thoroughly healed: Hence it is that the Blemishes and Imperfections of Horses that have any of their internal Parts overstretched, are concealed by feeding upon green Grass, or in Pastures; but at all Times this Composition is salutary; take an Hemina of Fenugreek, an Hemina of Linseed, an Ounce of Gumdragant, one Ounce of Male-Frankincense, one Ounce of Myrrh, of the Flower of Saffron, and of bitter Vetches, one Ounce each, and after they are brayed and sifted, let them remain infused in warm Water; the next Day, you shall give one Hemina of the warm Water with an Horn to each Horse, with four Spoonfuls of the Oil of Roses thoroughly mixed with it for very many Days. By Means of this Composition a recent Disorder will be cured, and an old one will find Relief: And for these Disorders and Blemishes you shall

never give a Drench that is very rough, lest it exasperate the Evil, and cut the Animal off; but you shall give a Drench that is mild and gentle, simple, cooling and refreshing. You must beware also, that you never take away any Blood in such a Distemper; most of the Profession have given Gum-dragant in Oil for the Space of two Days, and on the third they have boiled and bruised Radishes with Wine to drink, adding a cooling and refreshing Trochisk in Summer.

There are several different Drenches for a Cold, all which, almost, we have judged necessary to insert; that according to the Quality of the Distempers the Remedies may be accommodated to the Will and Pleasure of the Person that undertakes the Cure of them. You shall infuse two *Sextarii* of the Meal of parched Beans in three *Sextarii* of Raisin Wine, and bruise them for a long time together in a Mortar; you mix likewise together thirty Grains of bruised Pepper, and three Pounds of Suet of an He-Goat, and all these being well bruised and sifted, you shall give him them by his Mouth, with an Horn, for the Space of three Days. But there are some who, three Days before, infuse an *Hemina* of parched Beans in two *Sextarii* of compounded Wine, afterwards they bruise them carefully, and for the Space of three Days,



Days, put it down their Throat, an equal Quantity at a time. Others think proper to infuse one *Sextarius* of Bean-meal in three *Sextarii* of old Wine, and having added a Pound of the best Oil, to beat them all together, and give them with an Horn. If the Cough proceeds from a Rupture, or a Vulsion or Overstretching of any of *the Parts*, you shall first bruise Comfry, afterwards mix tender Pellitory of the Wall with it (two Parts) and having added old Axle-tree Grease to them, bruise them carefully, and make Trochisks of them, which you shall pour into them with melted Butter and Honey, an unequal Number at a time, and at an unequal Distance of Days.

For a light Cough it is an expeditious, ready Remedy, and proper upon a Journey, to boil Leeks, and mix them with Pellitory of the Wall well bruised, and having made Trochisks of them with a beaten Egg, and Oil of Roses, also to roll them in Raisin-Wine, and Honey, and throw them down his Throat for the Space of three Days; moreover to give him with an Horn the Juice of the Broth itself wherein the Leeks have been boiled. Also you shall take Laser [that is *Cyrenian Opium*] about the Quantity of a Bean and bruise it with old Wine,

344 *Vegetius Renatus of the* Book III.  
and give it with an Horn. The Oil of  
Roses, or even that which is simple, but  
green, with warm Water poured into him  
through the right Nostril, for the Space of  
three Days, will cure a Cough and a stuffing  
in the Head.

### C H A P. LXVI.

*Of Horses that have some of their inward  
Parts over-stretched.*

**I**T is thought that this will glutinate *any*  
*of the inward Parts or Vessels* that are  
stretched, if, the Day before, you infuse two  
Ounces of Gum-Dracant in warm Water,  
also if you infuse separately an *Hemina* of  
Fenugreek, and an *Hemina* of Linseed, and  
the next Day boil them in a Pan, and bruise  
them together, afterwards take two Ounces  
of Deer's-marrow, a Pound of He-Goat's  
Tallow, one Ounce of Dragon's Root, one  
Ounce of Gentian, one Ounce of Centory,  
one Ounce of Bull's Suet, bruise them all to-  
gether, and add them to the Ingredients be-  
fore prepared; all which you shall put into  
a Mortar, and pound them together, for a  
long while, and last of all you shall add to  
them three *Sextarii* of Raisin Wine, and the  
Water wherein the Fenugreek, or the Lin-  
seed,



seed, has been boiled, and boil them all together, and give of it with an Horn for the Space of three Days.

Horses that have a grievous Cough, and have some of their inward Parts or Vessels stretched, are relieved and refreshed by this Drench. The Extremity of the Leg or Shank of a fat Boar is boiled till all the Flesh be loosened, then having thrown away all the Bones, you put it with the Broth, wherein they were boiled, again into the Pan, with three *Sextarii* of Raisin Wine, and a *Sextarius* of Ptisan, half an Ounce of Bull-Glue, and half an *Hemina* of the sharpest Vinegar is joined with them, and it boils that it may become a Jelly: Three Ounces of Gum-Dracant, of Linseed and Fenugreek one Ounce each, are boiled separately by themselves, and bruised; you shall also add to them three Ounces of Deer's Marrow, and of Suet of an He-Goat; and lastly, when they have been all warmed together, and strained, you shall make a Drench, of which you shall give to the Animals with an Horn for seven or nine Days, and you must take Care that you put it down their Throat warm, and that the things *thus put together* may not grow thick, the adding Raisin Wine to them, and Plenty of that Water wherein  
the

the Seeds were boiled, will give Liquidity to them. Some boil a Lamb's Head so long till the whole Contexture of it is loosened, and having thrown away the Bones, they bruise it and put Honey to the Broth of it; they pour it into them with a Spoon for the Space of seven Days. But if the Cough proceeds from his Jaws, you shall take three Ounces of Myrrh, one Ounce of Cardamoms, a *Sextarius* of Almonds, a *Sextarius* of Raisins of the Sun, and bruise them carefully, and having put Honey to them, you shall boil them upon a slow Fire, stirring them all the time; when *this Composition* is grown lukewarm, you shall make Trochisks about the Bigness of a Nut, three of which with Butter, you shall put down his Throat for the Space of five or seven Days; also if the Cause of his Distemper proceed from his Jaws, you shall kill a Chicken, and open it while it is yet palpitating, and take out its Ventricle, and roll it entire with its Dung while yet warm in Honey, and put them down his Throat; this is a most certain and true Remedy.

If an Exasperation of the Throat raise a Cough, you shall take two Ounces of Myrrh, two Ounces of Pepper, a *Sextarius* of parched and bruised Linseed, half an Ounce of  
Cardamoms,



Cardamoms, a *Sextarius* of Raisins of the Sun, a *Sextarius* of Almonds, two Pounds of Honey, and after you have carefully bruised them, mix them all together, and boil them, and make Trochisks of them of about the Bigness of a Nut, and put three of them every Day down his Throat.

C H A P. LXVII.

*Of a Cough which proceeds from the Sharpness of Humours.*

**T**O a Cough which proceeds from Sharpness of Humours, Relief is given after such a manner as this; first of all, the Body of the Animal, affected with the Cough, must be purged, therefore you shall take the wild Cucumber, or the Roots of it, with *Alexandrian* Nitre, and bruise them together; and after you have put old Wine to them, you shall give him them by his Mouth with an Horn, and when this Drench has loosened his Belly, after the third Day you shall bruise four Scruples of the stronger sort of Squills, and mix with them about the Bigness of a Bean of the best Lafer, and add a *Sextarius* of perfumed or compounded Wine, and a Pound of old Oil to them, and when you have carefully put all through a Sieve, you shall pour them

them into him by his Mouth with an Horn for the Space of three Days. You shall also relieve him with these following Fumes, no less than with Drenches; take three Ounces of Sandarach, three Ounces of Asphaltos, three Ounces of Garlick and Onions, and when you have bruised them together, you shall divide them into three equal Parts, and having covered his Mouth or his Head, and put burning Coals under it, you shall suffumigate it for the space of three Days, that so the Smell may fill his Nostrils; nevertheless you must first bind up his Eyes, lest they be hurt with the Sharpness of the Medicament. You shall also bruise as large a Bundle of the Herb Hoarhound as you shall think proper, and mix it with an Egg and Raisin Wine, and having put the Fat of a Stag to it, or if that be wanting, the Fat of a Weather-Sheep with Wax, you shall melt it, and when it is lukewarm, you pour it down his Throat with an Horn.

It will be a Relief to a grievous Cough, if you boil the little Pills of the Cypress-Tree, and purge them carefully, and having added Axle-Tree Grease and Comfry, and the tenderest Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall to them, bruise them in a Mortar, and make Trochisks about the Bigness of a Nut, and  
after



after you have dipt them in Eggs, you shall put an unequal Number of them down the Animal's Throat. If you please, you may also instead of the Cypress-Tree Pills, bruise Cypress- Leaves, and mix them with all the aforesaid Ingredients, and so make a more liquid Drench, and give it with an Horn. For all kinds of Coughs, most *Farrriers* have given such as the following Drench; they have bruised very carefully of Gum-Dracant, Myrrh, Spikenard, an Ounce each, and poured them into the *Animal* with two *Sextarii* of Raisin Wine for the Space of three Days.

### C H A P. LXVIII.

*Of Remedies for a dry Cough, Difficulty and Shortness of Breath, and an exasperated Artery.*

**F**OR an exasperated Artery, or a Spasm, you shall take a Pound of Hyssop, half a Pound of Fenugreek, of Linseed, Gum-Dracant, Comfry, green Rue, half a Pound each, half an *Hemina* of Salt, and bruise them, and boil them in Raisin Wine, till it is reduced to a third Part; to an Animal that coughs you shall give it for the Space of three Days; and to one that has a violent Cough, or any inward Part stretched, for the  
Space

Space of nine Days. Others take one Ounce and an half of *Macedonian Parsley*, an Ounce of wild Carrot, of Myrrh, Spikenard, Costus, Gum-Dracant, an Ounce each, infused first in lukewarm Mead; of sweet Cane, Pepper, Sugar, (Saffron) an Ounce each; of *Ammoniac Drops*, two Ounces, and one Ounce of Cassia, and bruise them equally together, and make Trochisks of them with Mead, afterwards they throw them down the wearied and indisposed Animal's Throat, with Raisin Wine.

For an old Cough, and for Shortness of Breath, or Difficulty of breathing, and for a Quinsey you shall presently give three Ounces of red Storax, two Ounces of *Troglodytian Myrrh*, two Ounces of Opopanax, two Ounces of *Illyrian Flower-de-luce*, two Ounces of Galbanum, three Ounces of Turpentine Rosin, one Ounce of the Herb they call *Henbane*, you must mix them all together and bruise them and make Trochisks of them with Honey. Moreover they take a Pound and an half of Axle-Tree Grease, fifteen wild Figs, a Pine-Apple burned, and reduced to a Powder, an *Hemina* of the best melted Suet, a Pound of Honey with small Coleworts boiled, and make Morfels or Balls of them, and put them down their Throat



Throat with Raisin Wine. Some bruise Ivy-Leaves, also the Leaves of the white Poplar-Tree an equal Quantity of each, and pour them down through their Nostrils with white Wine. Others bruise Leaves of Rue with Honey, and put them into the best Wine, and pour it into them, through their Nostrils. Others mix the Leaves of the wild Cucumber with Hay, and bruise the Root of the same, and mix them with Linseed and Barley, and lay them before them.

It has been proved by Experiment, that it will cure a Cough, and a Difficulty and Shortness of Breath, if you take quick Sulphur and Rosemary with Honey and old Wine, and pour them down their Throat. Some bruise the Root of Allheal, and with an *Hemina* of the best Wine, and half an *Hemina* of Oil, pour it into them through the Hollow of their left Nostril. Moreover they take four Scruples of Rosemary, two Scruples of Myrrh with a *Sextarius* of old Wine, and an *Hemina* of Oil, and pour it down through their Nostrils for the Space of three Days, so that an *Hemina* of it be given each Day. And they give them by their Mouth six Spoonfuls of Dill, six Spoonfuls of *Illyrian* Flower-de-Luce, one Scruple of Rice and half an *Hemina* of Oil. Also it  
relieves

relieves a Difficulty in breathing and a Cough, if you carefully bruise one Scruple of the Root of the Mulberry-Tree, and three Ounces of the Herb *Turnsole*, and pour them down the *Animal's Throat* with an *Hemina* of white Wine; also a recent Cough is quieted by it, *as is manifest* from the Experiment of the Cure. You shall grind a *Sextarius* and an half of Lentils, and make exceeding soft Meal of them, and pour one *Hemina* of it with a single *Hemina* of Water down their Throat for the Space of three Days; but it is believed that an old Cough is entirely removed if you pour half an *Hemina* of the Juice of Leeks with an *Hemina* of Oil down their Chops for several Days.

Such as are seized with a Cough, and have any Part stretched *within them*, are cured by this *following* Draught; you shall take two Ounces of the Root of Allheal, one Ounce of quick Sulphur, two Ounces of Male-Frankincense, one Ounce of *Troglodytian Myrrh*, and having mixed them all together, reduce them into Powder, of which you shall give them two Spoonfuls with two Eggs, after you have added an *Hemina* of old Wine, by their Mouth for five or seven Days. It is said to be an experienced Remedy, to mix thoroughly the lightest Ashes, that is, the hot Embers



Embers of the Elm-Tree with lukewarm Water, and to add an equal Measure of good Oil, and having joined three Eggs with the same, to give it them by their Chops, for as many Days as you have a Mind.

## C H A P. LXIX.

*Of Remedies for Impostumes and a Cough.*

**T**HERE is a very strong and effectual Composition against a Cough and Impostume, *viz.* Take an *Hemina* of the expressed Juice of Hoarhound, twenty five dry wild Figs, a *Sextarius* and an half of *Attican* Honey, or of Cummin, boil them to an half in a new Pan; afterwards take two Ounces of *Troglodytian* Myrrh, an Ounce of wild Carrot, an Ounce and an half of Cassia, half an Ounce of Cinnamon, an Ounce of Male-Frankincense, two Ounces of Birthwort, an Ounce of Opopanax, an Ounce and an half of *Illyrian* Flower-de-Luce, an Ounce of the Root of Allheal; bruise them all together and sift them, and put them upon the Medicament wherein you have boiled the Honey and the Figs, and stirring it carefully, make it boil by little and little upon a slow Fire; afterwards put it up in a leaden or wooden Gallipot, of which you shall daily pour in-

to them by their Mouth two Spoonfuls with an *Hemina* of Wine. It is of Benefit to such Animals as have any Part within them stretched, or that are affected with a Cough, to take of Lentils, Fenugreek and Linseed, a *Sextarius* each, and parch them separately, and make a Powder of them, and of each Species to give one Spoonful with the Juice of Comfrey, and the Juice of Plantain, by the Mouth, with as much Wine put to it as you shall think proper.

## C H A P. LXX.

*Of different Drenches for Horses, &c. that cough, and have any of their Parts over-stretched.*

**A**S there are diverse Causes of Coughs, so the Cures of them are difficult, therefore we carefully intimate to you such Remedies as we know have been tried and approved either by our own Experiments, or by those of others. For one Animal therefore such a Draught as this is prepared; you shall boil a *Sextarius* of parched Beans in Water without Salt, after the same Manner as they use to be served up, and set before Men; moreover you put a *Sextarius* of Fenugreek into a Pot separately, and when it begins to  
boil,



boil, you pour out the first Water, afterwards you add five *Sextarii* of Water, twenty wild Figs, two Ounces of Liquorice, and let it boil so much, till four *Sextarii* remain; then you carefully bruise in a Mortar those Beans that have been boiled, and the Fenugreek, with the wild Figs or the Liquorice; you add moreover two Ounces of Butter, and two Ounces of the Suet of an He-goat carefully melted with the Heat of a Fire; when you have mixed all these Things, and added the Broth wherein you have boiled the Fenugreek, and made them lukewarm, you pour into his Chops with an Horn more than a single Hemina of them every Day. But if you see that the Drench is thicker than it ought to be, you add as much Raisin-Wine to it, as may make it pour out of the Horn.

The Practice of the *Barbarians* has found out a salutary Remedy against a Cough; you shall gather the Root of an Herb which they call *Elicampane*, and dry it in the Shade; afterwards you shall bruise it, and reduce it into Powder, and infuse three large Spoonfuls of it the Day before into each *Sextarius* of old Wine; and when you have stirred it well, you shall stop the Mouth of the Vessel, lest the salutary Odour of the Herb exhale; you shall pour it into the Animal's Mouth for the

Space of three Days, or for as many Days as you please. There is also another Drench; you shall take of *Alexandrian* Lentils, Fenugreek and Linseed, an Hemina each, and boil them, and add to it an Ounce and an half of Gum-dragant, and infuse it the Day before in lukewarm Water, and three Ounces of Comfrey well separated and opened; when you have brayed them all in a Mortar, you shall boil them in a new Pan with three *Sextarii* of Water; then you shall give a third Part of it with a *Sextarius* of Raisin-Wine lukewarm by the Mouth for three Days successively. They think it cures Animals that have any part within them stretched, or are affected with a convulsive Cough.

If a Cough proceeding from Wounds of the Jaws molests and presses hard upon an Horse or a Mule, you shall take one Ounce of *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, half an Ounce of Black Pepper, one Scruple of Saffron, half an Ounce of *Troglodytian* Myrrh, half an Ounce of the Flower of Frankincense, an Ounce of Gum-dragant first infused and bruised, five Eggs with a *Sextarius* of Raisin Wine, and mix them together, and pour them into their Chops with an Horn for the Space of three Days; afterwards you shall mix Honey, Butter, Axle-tree Grease, and Pitch together,  
make



make Balls of them, and having dipped them in Raisin-Wine, put them down their Throat. If the Animal coughs from internal Causes, mix an Hemina of the Juice of Ptisan, and four Spoonfuls of Must sodden into a third Part of the first Quantity, and give it him for three Days; if the Animal has a more grievous Cough, you shall take a *Sextarius* of parched and boiled Beans, three Ounces of the Suet of an He-goat, three Heads of Garlick, and boil them together, and bruise them in a Mortar, and give them with Raisin-Wine; but *the following Composition* cures such as have any of their inward Parts stretched or broken: Take one *Sextarius* of Fenugreek, with twenty wild Figs, a small Bundle of Parsley, and a small Bundle of Rue, and boil them in Water to one half, so that afterwards three Ounces of dissolved Gum-dragant, and three Ounces of Comfrey, and three Ounces of Garlick be added, and all be bruised together; and after you have made small Balls of them, about the Bigness of a Nut, that three, five, or seven of them be put down their Throat for the Space of three Days.

## C H A P. LXXI.

*Of the Scab.*

**T**HE Scab produces a very ugly Distemper in Horses, Mules, &c. and sometimes Danger, for it is contagious and passes from one to more; when it first shows itself, you must not encounter it with Medicines, lest by shutting up the *Pores* of the Skin, it reside in the Bowels, and be turned to a Disease; but as soon as it breaks out, a Purge is the first Thing that is to be applied, *and this you may do*, if you pour the Powder of a wild Cucumber with Wine into the Animal's Chops, or indeed if you administer plenty of the Root thereof cut very small, with Barley, and when this has succeeded as you designed, after the Space of three Days, you shall take a small Quantity of Blood from his Neck, if the Scab infests his Head and his Neck; but if his Shoulder-blade or Shoulders are affected with the Distemper, Blood is let out of his Arms or Fore-thighs. When the Itch raging with Pimples and Blisters has spread over all his Spine, or Loins or Hips, the Blood is let out of the Veins of his Thighs: Take Asphaltos, or Jews Pitch, quick Sulphur, and Tar, an equal Quantity of each, and bruise them



them all together with Butter, and anoint thoroughly the Horse's whole Body, rubbing him very long in the Sun.

Take a *Sextarius* of sharp Vinegar, four Ounces of Pitch, four Ounces of Cedar-Rosin, or Cedar-Tar, boil them all together, then you shall rub the scabby Animal most carefully all over with human Urine and warm Water mixed together, then with a soft Sponge or Brush tied to a Club you shall spread the Medicament all over him, or you bruise an equal Quantity of Asphaltos, or Jews Pitch, and Sulphur, and put Hog's-lard to them, and the same Quantity of old Oil, and when you have boiled them, you shall anoint the Animal thoroughly therewith in the Sun.

Take a Pound of Grease, two Ounces of quick Sulphur, one Ounce of Bitumen, half a Pound of Oil, eight Spoonfuls of Tar, bruise them all together, and boil them, and anoint thoroughly therewith as above directed.

Take of old stale human Urine, a *certain Quantity*, of Dregs of Oil four Scruples, half a Pound of Sheeps Dung, an Hemina of Oil, three Ounces of quick Sulphur, half an *Hemina* of Tar, bruise them all together, and boil them, and anoint the Animal thoroughly once a Day in the warm Sun.

Take two Pounds of Bitumen, half a Pound of quick Sulphur, a Pound of Wax, half a Pound of the Manna of Frankincense, mix them all together in Oil, wherein a small Bundle of Alchaest has been first boiled, and anoint thoroughly therewith in the Sun. There is another *Medicine for this Distemper*; if the Animal's Strength is not very intire, you boil Frogs in Water, and gather their Fat or Oil, and mix it with the Flower of Lentils, Grease and Oil; and after you have warmed it, anoint thoroughly with it. — There is also another Medicine; you wash the Roots of the wild Cucumber, and bruise them, and boil them in a new Pan with a sufficient Quantity of Oil, and use them. Sulphur also boiled with Wine does in like Manner give Relief.

If the Scab, by its long Continuance, is grown hard and callous, it must be first scraped off with an Iron, or with Shells to the very quick; moreover the Animal must be rubbed with human Urine mixed with Sea Water, or Salt Water; afterwards you take of Sulphur, Bitumen, Tar, old Axle-tree Grease, Goat's Suet, Tallow, Wax, *Sciiffie* Allum, a Pound of each, and bruise them, mix them, and boil them, and so you anoint the Animal thoroughly in the Sun. You shall take the Leaves of the Rose-Laurel, and boil them in old Oil,  
and



and then add Tar and Vinegar, and Wax to it; it is a certain Remedy, from the Experiments that have been made of it: Nevertheless you must remember, that in every anointing whatsoever, the Horse or Mule must be rubbed very long against the Hair in the Sun.

C H A P. LXXII.

*Of an Animal that is hurt with bad Hay.*

**H**AY that is spoiled by any Accident, or mouldy, is hurtful to Animals like Poison, of which these are the Signs; the Animals will have their Eyes always moving up and down, never standing still, and always sparkling, and their Gate or Steps will be uncertain and unsteady; from these Blood must be taken away from their Neck-veins, and they must have a Vein opened in their Arms or Fore-thighs, and be drenched with wild Figs boiled in perfumed or compounded Wine; they must be kept from Barley and Hay, and diuretick Draughts must also be given them.

C H A P. LXXIII.

*Of an Animal that is hurt with bad Barley.*

**B**Y observing the like Method are cured such Animals as are hurt by too much Bar-

ley, or by that which is bad; but these Animals ought to be kept for a long Time in cold Water, against the Stream. It is a Remedy for both, if you take the Pellicle or small Skin from the Belly of a Pullet that has been dried in the Smoak, and bruise it, and add to it eight Scruples of Pepper, and four Spoonfuls of Honey, and an Ounce of the Flower of Frankincense, with a *Sextarius* of old Wine warmed, and give it them by their Mouth.

## C H A P. LXXIV.

*Of Remedies against Fascination.*

**A**N Animal that is fascinated or bewitched is sad, is burdened in his Gate, and goes heavily, and grows lean; and unless you give him Relief, he will fall into a Disease; therefore you take a little Bitumen and Sulphur, with Bay-berries, and pour them with Water into him through his Nostrils; moreover you shall take Coriander, or the Seed of the same, with Sulphur, and the Heart of the Pine-tree, and carry them round the Animal upon hot burning Coals. You shall sprinkle the Animal with hot boiling Water, and suffumigate him. This Suffumigation affords a Remedy to all Quadrupedes whatsoever, it cures them, and resists Diseases.

C H A P.



C H A P. LXXV.

*Of a Remedy against all Diseases.*

**A**gainst all Infirmities and Diseases universally, both of Horses and of Oxen, this Drench gives Relief; as soon as they begin to be sick, you shall take the Roots of Squills, the Roots of the Poplar, which the *Greeks* call *Rhamnos* (for it is of a darker, and of a cloudy Colour) and of common Salt a sufficient Quantity, put them into Water, and give it to the Animals in their Drink, till they have recovered their Health: And if you would prevent desperate Illnesses, so that they may never befall your Animals, you shall prepare this Drench for them in the Beginning of the Spring, and give it them in their Drink for fourteen Days successively.

C H A P. LXXVI.

*Of an Animal that is hurt while he receives his Drench.*

**B**UT it is necessary to show, that the Drenches themselves must be poured down their Throat with Discretion, for as much as it frequently happens, that while the Animals are drenched, they cough, and sweat

sweat grievously, and suffer a Tremor over all their Muscles, they also puff and blow, draw their Breath strongly, and holding down their Head, they can scarcely support themselves; which happens, if, through the Unskilfulness of the Person that gives the Drench, it should leap into the Wind-pipe, or the Parts of the Lungs adapted for Respiration, from whence there arises an immediate Danger; wherefore you must observe not to persist in giving any more of the Drench to an Horse while he is coughing, and opening wide *his Wind-pipe*, but you must presently loose him, and let him walk up and down by little and little, and rather give him Relief by another Drench. You shall mix Oil of Roses with lukewarm Water, and stir it, and give it him frequently by his Mouth. You shall also foment his Nostrils with Vinegar and Water wherein Penny-royal is infused, and the Fault will be mended. You must also observe, that by withdrawing his Barley, and denying him Drink, the Animal may digest his Drenches,

## C H A P. LXXVII.

*Of an Animal that is bitten by venomous Beasts.*

**O**ftentimes Animals are struck and wounded by hurtful Beasts, that is, by Serpents,



pents, and Snakes, Scorpions, poisonous Spiders, and Sloe-worms, or a Shrew-mouse, and so come into Danger, of which these are the Signs; *viz.* They loath their Food, they drag their Feet, and when they are brought forth they lye or fall down at every Step, a corrupted Matter flows through their Nostrils, there arises a Heaviness and Weight in their Head, so that it hangs down to the Ground, the Strength of their Body fails them either to rise or to walk; generally this Method of Cure gives them Relief; the Place which is wounded must first of all be fumigated with the Shells of an Hen's Egg set on Fire, which you shall first infuse in Vinegar, and add to them also Harts-horn or Galbanum: After the Fumigation you shall scarify the Places themselves, and let the Blood out of them, or at least with a red hot Iron you must burn the Places which the venomous Pest has touched: But you ought to observe never to put the Caution, in any Distemper whatsoever, either upon the Joints, or in Places where the Tendons are; for when the Joints or Tendons are burned, there will follow a perpetual Weakness upon it; but consider carefully, that when there shall be any Necessity, you apply the Caution either a little above or below, where the Joints and Tendons are. But it is proper that

that the Animal, which the venomous Beast has touched, should sweat, and walk up and down, wrapped up in warm Coverings, and take Barley-meal for his Food, with green Boughs and Leaves of the Ash-tree, and white Briony added to it: But upon the Wound or Sore must be put *Attican* Honey, or Cummin mixed with old Wine and warmed. Some mix fresh Swine's-Dung and *Attican* Honey with Wine, and after it is warmed, spread it upon the Place like a Cataplasm, adding human Urine to it.

## C H A P. LXXVIII.

*Of an Animal that has eaten a venomous Insect in his Hay.*

**I**F an Horse has eaten up a venomous Insect, they call *Buprestis*, (t) these Symptoms presently follow upon it; his Belly is swelled, he retires from his Food, and he dungs frequently, but by little and little at a Time; he must be presently saddled, and compelled to gallop; afterwards you must touch a Vein gently in his Palate, that he may swallow down his own Blood, as it flows out of the

(t) *Buprestis*, a venomous Insect, which has its Name from the Mischief it does to Oxen when they eat it, *αγαθὸν τὸ Περὶ τῶν βοῶν*. This Author says it resembles a Spider, and not very common in *Italy*, as *Pliny* says.



*Vein*; let him walk up and down continually, and you shall bring him Wheat infused in Raisin Wine, and Leeks to feed upon; but you shall give him in a Drench with an Horn, Wine warmed, and carefully mixed and pounded in a Mortar with Raisins of the Sun.

### C H A P. LXXIX.

*Of an Animal stricken and wounded by a Viper.*

**I**F a Viper has bitten an Horse or a Mule, corrupted Matter uses to issue out of the Bite; for if the Viper be pregnant, the Horse's whole Body breaks and bursts. Nevertheless for the Bite of a Viper, poisonous Spider, or of a Shrew-mouse, it is a common Remedy to mix Pismire's Earth with Wine, and give it by the Chops, or indeed to rub the Wounds very frequently with that very Earth itself; for which Distempers Mole's Earth also is believed to be of some Benefit. But if this very Mischief happens in a Journey, or in Places where Plenty of Medicines is wanting, you shall pour down the Horse's Throat thirty Grains of Pepper with a *Sextarius* of old Wine made warm, and if you give the Herb *Thyme* bruised with Wine, it is believed to be of Benefit. The Bite of a Viper, or of any  
Serpent

Serpent whatsoever is shown, if a stinking Humour begins to run out of the Wound. It is a present Remedy, if, while *the Wound* is fresh, you kill a Kid, or a Cock, or a Lamb, and apply the warm Lungs of it, with the Blood, or the Heart, or the Liver to the Wound, and bind it very fast and carefully, that it may draw out all the Poison, and afterwards you must continually give him this Drench; *viz.* take of sweet Cane of Pontus half an Ounce bruised with a *Sextarius* of old Wine, and an *Hemina* of bruised Salt, mix them together, and after you have warmed it, pour it down his Throat. If the Tumour still continues, burn Plenty of white Bryony, and make a Lixivium of its Ashes, and give about the Quantity of one *Sextarius* of it in a Drench, for the Space of three Days; also put the Ashes themselves with Vinegar upon the Wound in the manner of a Cataplasm; if this have no good Effect, burn *the Part* with Cauteries, and cure the burned Parts in the usual Manner. Barley-meal also, boiled with Wine, and Salt, and Oil, must be put upon the Cicatrice.



C H A P. LXXX.

*Of an Animal that has eaten a Spider.*

**I**F a Horse or a Mule, &c. shall eat a Spider, in his Fodder, these will be the Signs of it; all his Body will swell, but about his Ears and Eyes and Nostrils, a greater Inflation with Angriness and Irritation will appear; you must give him Relief after this manner; you shall take Blood from his Palate, and having received it *in a Vessel* mix it with a *Sextarius* of Vinegar, and an *Hemina* of Salt, and anoint thoroughly *therewith* about the fore or swollen Parts, and cover him carefully that he may sweat. By this Method he shall be cured.

C H A P. LXXXI.

*Of an Horse that is wounded by a venomous Spider they call Phalangius.*

**I**F a venomous Spider *they call* Phalangius, wound an Horse or a Mule, it will appear by these Symptoms; his Yard is erected by reason of the Pain, and you will see that he has a Mind to stale; you shall give him Relief after this manner; bruise an Ounce of Pepper, an Ounce of Pellitory of *Spain*, an Ounce of the wild Grape, and give them by his Chops with old Wine.

## C H A P. LXXXII.

## Of a Shrew-Mouse.

**A** Shrew-Mouse is a venomous Pest, and hurtful as well to Horses as to Oxen, and therefore when it is taken, it must be immersed in Oil and killed, and therein it putrifies; and when the Animal is bit, the Wound is anointed with this Medicament, and the Animal is cured. Or if the Shrew-Mouse is not found, bruised Cummin is mixed with Tar and Axle-Tree Grease, and boiled to the Thickness of a Pultes, and being put upon the Wound, it delivers from Danger, and cures the Animal: But if the Wound be turned to a Suppuration, it must be opened with a red-hot Iron *Lamina*, and whatever is corrupted and vitiated must be burned, and so cured with Tar and Oil. And that a Shrew-Mouse may not bite an Animal, the Shrew-Mouse itself must be wrapped up alive in Clay, and when the Clay is grown hard, they hang it to the Animal's Neck, and the Teeth of the Shrew-Mouse will never touch it. This is most certain.

Against the Bite of the Shrew-Mouse, it is an approved Remedy, to mix thoroughly bruised Garlick with Nitre, and if Nitre be wanting,



wanting, with Salt and Cummin, and with the Powder of them to rub the Places which have been touched with its Teeth. But if poisoned Wounds break out, you shall reduce burned Barley to a Powder, and sprinkle it upon the Wound, after you have washed it with Vinegar, and by this Method alone you shall cure it. And afterwards when you are going to give a Drench to the *Animal*, you shall take the Flower of Wheat and of Barley, and the aqueous Liquor that issues out of the Cedar Tree when they burn it for making Tar, and a *Sextarius* of Wine, and pour it down his Throat. But if the Shrew-Mouse, which has stricken him, be pregnant, you may know it by these Signs; Pustules will come out over all his Body; but he shall be cured by the same Method as is above described.

## C H A P. LXXXIII.

*Of the Sting of a Scorpion.*

**I**F a Scorpion has stung an Horse or Mule, &c. it is known by these Signs; his Knees are contracted, he goes lame, does not eat, green Rheum flows out of his Nostrils, when he lies down, he can scarcely rise again. It is cured in the same manner as the Bite of

a Serpent, and of a Viper, nevertheless Asses  
Dung must be quickly put upon it.

## C H A P. LXXXIV.

*Of the Bite of a mad Dog.*

**T**HE Bite of a mad Dog uses to prove  
destructive both to Horses, Mules, &c.  
and to Men, even to such a Degree, that  
such as are touched therewith, are affected  
with an Hydrophoby, and are struck with  
Madness; they are cured after this manner:  
Burn the Place that is bitten with Iron-Cau-  
teries, or, which is better, with those made of  
Copper, and put him up in a dark Place,  
and you must also tye him so in a dark Place,  
that he may not see Water. And if you  
can kill the mad Dog himself, you shall boil  
his Liver and give it him to eat, or bray it  
and put it down his Throat. You shall also  
burn the Flowers of Hay, and bruise them  
with old Axle-Tree Grease, and apply them  
to the Bite, it is a salutary Remedy. But it  
will be of special Benefit, if you dig up the  
Root of the Herb they call the *Dog-rose*, and  
first wash it and bruise it carefully, and apply  
it either to Man or Beast which a mad Dog  
has bit, and give it him daily to drink bruif-  
ed with old Wine. For by this Method  
alone



alone he will not be affected with an Hydrophoby, and will escape an imminent Danger. It gives Relief to the Bite of a mad Dog, if you take three Scruples of Nitre, one Scruple of *Jewish* Bitumen, bruised with an *Hemina* of old Wine made lukewarm, and pour it into him by his Mouth for the Space of three Days; you shall squeeze Elder-berries, or squeeze the Juice out of the Leaves, or the Root of Elder, and give it in a Draught with old Wine. But then this Draught is effectual if you take it from an Elder-bush which does not grow in the Ground, but upon another Tree.

## C H A P. LXXXV.

*Of an Animal that has eaten Hen's-dung.*

**I**F an Animal has eaten Hen's-dung in Barley, or taken it with Hay, he presently suffers great Torment, as if he were stung by venomous Beasts; a Pain in his inward Parts, and an Inflation follows upon it, also a Tumbling, and a very harsh Cough, like one that has a violent griping of the Guts and a Belly-ach. Against this Distemper you bruise two Ounces of Parsley-seed, and mix it with a *Sextarius* of old Wine, and an *Hemina* of Honey, and pour it into him by his Mouth,

and force him to walk gently up and down so long till the Drench move his Belly. If from the too great Pain there follows also a Stiffness of all his Joints and Limbs; you shall take a Pound of Bay-berries, half a Pound of Nitre, two *Sextarii* of Vinegar, a *Sextarius* of Oil, and pound them carefully, and mix them, and warm them, upon the Fire, and anoint him in a warm Place for the Space of three Days, and rub him carefully against the Hair, and you will certainly cure him by sweating. Against an Accident of this kind, Experiments have taught us a Physical salutary Remedy. If you kill a Chicken or an Hen, and take its raw Belly while it is yet hot, with its own Dung, and roll it in Honey, and put it down the Horse or the Mule's Chops, it is reckoned an excellent Remedy. It is affirmed with Certainty, that if you take three small Balls of Parget, or white Lime Plaister, and bruise them with old Wine, and give it warm by the Mouth, it will cure the said Disorders exceeding well. Also if you take Lee made of the Elm-tree, or the Ashes of any kind of Wood whatsoever, provided it be well sifted, and mix it with Oil, and pour it liquid and warm down his Chops, it is commended as a physical and salutary Remedy.



## VEGETIUS RENATUS

Of the Art of curing the Distempers  
of Horses, &c.

## B O O K IV.



T H E

## P R E F A C E.

*I*T is the common Excuse of negligent People, to impute to God, or to Chance, the Losses which proceed from their own Carelessness and Oversight; for Slothfulness believes itself less guilty, if it attempts to attribute to the Power of Fortune that which happens by its own Fault. Thus they say of such as are sick, that they will dye; suppose you should bring a Physician to them, or that if you forbear to give them any Medicines, they will escape, if Fortune has so determined: To this kind of Reasoning, I would not willingly give my Assent, because it is not only

idle and silly, but also impious; for I would rather that nothing should be neglected that ever has been tried, than that if any Calamity should happen, it should be imputed either to Covetousness, or to Carelessness and Neglect. But perhaps these things they alledge may sometimes seem to be true with respect to Man, who is believed to be governed by Divine Providence, or by the Disposition of the Fates: But Animals, with which the Divinity does not vouchsafe to have any thing in common, without any manner of doubt, perish, unless Men be at the Charges and Trouble of taking Care of them, and curing them. For how desperate is the State and Condition of Horses, &c. which it is Men's Province to cherish and maintain, if they shall cease to apply Medicines to them, and cure them? It frequently happens, that, when Animals are neglected, and they perish by the first Attack of a Distemper, the Pestilence increasing by Contact, destroys whole Herds of them; forasmuch as the Pastures which are polluted by those that are in a languishing Condition, and the Springs of Water infected, are as hurtful, as if they were turned into Poisons; in fine, the Smell of the sick, after it has filled the Nostrils of those that are sound, will, by the very Stench itself, ingraft Diseases into their Bowels.



els. Thus Death removes, and passes from the Dams to their young ones, with their corrupted Milk; thus in the most numerous Stables, the very cheapest and the least valuable Horse or Mule, if it once catch a contagious Distemper, will, by a swift Transition, also destroy those that are the most valuable. But against all these things, Diligence, Study, Care, the Power of Herbs, and Skill in applying Medicines rightly, and Knowledge in curing Distempers, use to be of Benefit: as the first thing that Physicians are instructed in, and do learn, is to know the Parts of the human Body, and of its Organs, so it is necessary for Farriers to learn thoroughly all things relating to the Bones and Veins and Nerves of Horses and Mules, for no Man can administer Medicines in a reasonable Manner, who is ignorant of the Quality of the thing, of which he undertakes the Cure.

C H A P T E R  
 BOOK

---

 B O O K IV.
 

---

“ **T**HE first, second, third, and fourth  
 “ Chapters of this Book, are so very  
 “ incorrect, and seem to be so much corrupt-  
 “ ed, that a Translation of them, suppose all  
 “ the Words were intelligible, would answer  
 “ no End, but to show the Imperfection  
 “ of the antient Anatomy; the Chapters are  
 “ very short, and all together would not fill  
 “ up two Pages.

“ The first Chapter treats of the Num-  
 “ ber and Position of the Bones.

“ The second, of the Number and  
 “ Measure of all the Members.

“ The third, of the Number and Mea-  
 “ sure of all the Nerves.

“ And the fourth Chapter gives an  
 “ Account of the Number of the  
 “ Veins.”

## C H A P. V.

*Of the Indications of the Ages of Horses.*

**T**HE Age of Horses must be known  
 from their Teeth, and other Signs;  
 left



left when we buy them, we suffer the Disadvantage and Inconveniency of our Want of Skill, or, when we are curing them, we be ignorant of the Age of that which is sick; for as 'tis with Men, so with Horses; one thing is proper when Horses and Mules are in the Heat of their Youth, and another thing when they are now cold and chilly with old Age; but it is manifest that the Marks of their Body change with their Age, for when Colts are two Years and six Months old, their middle upper Teeth, which they call [the sucking or foal Teeth, fall out; but when they have begun to be in their fourth Year, those which are called the Dog-Teeth dropping out, they will substitute others in their Place. Then within the sixth Year the Grinders fall; and the sixth Year he makes even those which he changed first; the seventh Year they are all filled up equally, and from that time, they begin to have their Teeth all hollow, nor afterwards can it be certainly known how many Years old they are, unless by other Signs which Experience has taught us. For in the tenth Year their Temples begin to grow hollow, and sometimes their Eye-brows to grow gray. In their twelfth Year there appears a Blackness in the Middle of their Teeth. Most  
People

People affirm, that in Animals that are tamed and accustomed to the Bridle, the Wrinkles which are in their upper Lips ought to be computed; so that beginning from the Angle where the Bite begins, we come all along to the Extremity of the Lip, because the Number of Wrinkles shows the Number of Years. Finally old Age discovers itself by the Multitude of Wrinkles, the Sadness of the Countenance, the Dejection of the Neck, the Slowness and Laziness of the whole Body, the Stupor and Dullness of the Eyes, and the Baldness of the Eye-lids.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the Signs whereby their native Country is known.*

**I**N exchanging or selling of Horses, a lying Story with respect to their native Country uses to introduce the greatest Fraud; for Men being desirous to sell them at the dearest Rate, they falsely pretend that they are of the most generous Breed; which thing has induced us, who, by travelling frequently into so many different and distant foreign Countries, are perfectly well acquainted with all Sorts of Horses whatsoever, and have often kept them in our own Stables, to explain  
the



the Signs, and real Merit and Qualifications of every Nation; for not to mention the meaner Services they are employed in, it is manifest that Horses are chiefly necessary for three Uses; for War; for the *Circus*; and for the Saddle. Those of the *Hunni*, are by far the most useful for War, by reason of their Patience of Labour, Cold and Hunger; next to them, those of *Thuringia* and *Burgundy* bear with hard Usage. In the third Place the *Frygian* or *Frisseland* Horses are reckoned invincible both with respect to Swiftnes and Perseverance in running. Next, those of *Epirus*, *Sarmatia*, and *Dalmatia*, although they are obstinate and refractory to the Bridle, yet they are reckoned very fit for War. The noble Disposition of the *Cappadocian* Breed for Chariots is much renowned; equally, or next to these, the Glory of the Prize in the *Circus*, is reckoned due to the *Spanish* Horses; nor is *Sicily* much behind in affording for the *Circus* such as are not inferior to them; although *Africa* uses to furnish of the *Spanish* Blood the swiftest of any. *Persia* in all its Provinces, furnishes better Horses for the Saddle, and they are reckoned as a great Part of their patrimonial Estate; being exceeding gentle and easy to ride upon, tractable and submissive in their Way of going,

ing, and of exceeding great Value for the Nobleness of their Breed and Extraction. The *Armenian* and *Sopbenian* follow next, nor in this respect must you despise the *Sicilian* Horses, nor those of *Epirus*, if their Manners, or good Temper and Behaviour, and Beauty do not forsake them. Those of the *Hunni* have a great and crooked Head, outstanding Eyes, strait Nostrils, broad Jaws and Cheek-Bones, a strong and stiff Neck, Manes hanging down below their Knees, very large Ribs, a crooked Spine, a bushy strong Tail, very strong Legs, the lower Part of their Feet small, full and diffused Hoofs, their Flanks hollowed, and their whole Body angular, no Fatness in their Buttocks, no brawney Swellings in their Muscles, their Stature is rather in length than in Height, their Belly exhausted and hanging down more than ordinary, large Bones, a graceful Leanness, and their very Deformity itself constitutes their Beauty; their Temper and Disposition is moderate and prudent, and patient of Wounds. The *Persian* Horses don't differ very much in their Stature and Position from other Kinds of Horses, but they are discerned and distinguished from others, only by a certain Gracefulness in their Gate and Way of walking: Their Step is small  
and



and frequent, and such as delights, and comforts, and erects the Rider; nor is it taught by Art, but freely bestowed upon them by Nature, for their Gate or Way of going is a Mean between Pacers, and those the common People call Gallopers; and whereas they are like neither of them, they are thought to have something common to them both. These, as has been proved, have more Gracefulness in a short Journey, but in a long Journey their Patience is but small; they have a proud Mind, and unless it be subdued with continual Labour, 'tis stubborn and contumacious against the Rider; nevertheless their Mind is prudent, and which is wonderful, in so great Heat and Fire, with the greatest Caution does he maintain his graceful Carriage, his Neck being bended into a Bow, so that his Chin seems to lean upon his Breast.

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Age that Horses live to.*

**T**HE *Persian* and *Sicilian* Horses, and those of the *Hunni* and of *Epirus* live to a great Age, but the *Spanish* and *Numidian* Horses live a shorter While. It is a common Opinion, that no Medicines ought to be given, to *Barbarian* Horses, because when they are  
sick,

sick, they recover so well by the Benefit of Nature, that any Care taken to cure them, would hurt them; but this is a false Opinion, for the stronger their Members are, so much the longer do they live, if Application of Medicines according to the Rules of Art be not wanting; nevertheless it is agreed among Authors, that Geldings ought never to be let blood in the Neck, except in urgent and extreme Necessity, because they have lost, with their Stones, the greatest Part of their Heat; nevertheless, if Negligence does not hinder it, as well Geldings as Stone Horses, ought to have the Quantity of their Blood lessened from their Palate. But they say, that Stallions, if they be restrained from Venery, often grow blind, if they be not let blood in the Neck, altho' in that Year wherein they perform the Part of a Stallion, they must not have a Vein opened, lest the Burden of a double Hardship exhaust their Body intent upon generating.

To such as take Delight in Horses, the first and second Books point out what Care ought to be taken of the Stable, what Quality their Food ought to be of, and what Solitude and Concern ought to be exercised in tending them; so having run over and finished every thing that the Knowledge of this Art required,

we



we now descend to the Compositions of such Drenches and Medicaments as are necessary, in which we have both collected such Things as have been fully examined and tried, and thrown aside such Things as the Covetousness of Farriers had introduced, not so much for their Usefulness in promoting a Cure, as for selling them at an high Price, and thereby swelling their Bills; for 'tis manifest that Cures can be performed not so much by many and high priced Ingredients in Medicines, as by few, and such as are proper for the Distemper in Hand. In the first Place therefore it is proper that Horses should be fat and in good Condition, both such as are for the Use of the Circus, and such as are for the Saddle; and next that, they continue sound, and in good Health: And lastly, that such as are sick be cured; for this Purpose, we shall, (as has been said) produce Compositions of Medicines chosen out of many Authors, and approved and warranted to be good, by the clearest and most manifest Experiments.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of a Drench for restoring and repairing Horses, and of what they call Diapente.*

**T**Here is a Tradition that *Chiron* published this following Draught either for

restoring and repairing Horses, or for curing them, and which may wipe away internal Diseases, repress a Cough, and cure such as have any of their inward Parts overstretched, or are subject to a Cough. Take a *Sextarius* of Ptilan, an *Hemina* of Linseed, one Ounce of Saffron, the fresh Intestine of an Hog, which they call the straight Gut, after it has been first carefully washed, or the extreme Parts of a Leg of Pork; or if these are for the present perhaps not ready at Hand, take a Kid's Head, with it's Feet, and Intestines and Belly, and after you have carefully dressed them, as if they were for Men's Use, you put them into a Pot: You shall add to the things before mentioned two Bundles of Hyssop, fifteen Snails all of a Sort well cleansed, fifteen Bulbs, twenty double Figs, one small Bundle of Rue, one *Sextarius* of Bay-berries bruised, twenty Dates, three Heads of cleansed Garlic, six Ounces of Goat's Suet, a small Bundle of dry Penny-royal; and after you have bruised them all, you boil them in Cistern or in Rain-water, till the Bones fall out, and the Flesh be dissolved, but you shall frequently put Water to it, lest the Medicine grow thick and burn to; but when you see that it is grown thick, you shall strain it; and having thrown away the Refuse, and the Bones, you shall add  
to



to it three Ounces of Gum-dragant, infused the Day before in warm Water, that it may swell, and be fit to be dissolved, three *Sextarii* of Raisin-Wine, six raw Eggs, and six Egg-shell-fulls of Oil of Roses, three Ounces of melted Butter, three Ounces of Comfrey, three Ounces of *Quadrigrarian* Powder, and a *Sextarius* of Bean-meal. You shall mix and adjust all these in such a Manner, that they may flow through an Horn, and give one *Sextarius* to each Animal fasting for the Space of three Days; and if you have a mind, after you have stopt seven Days, you may repeat the Draught, and give it afresh as at first.

*The following Medicine* delivers, and preserves Horses from Diseases; take of Gentician, round Birthwort, *Troglodytian* Myrrh, Shavings of Ivory, and Bay-berries, of each an equal Quantity, mix them together, and reduce them to Powder, of which you may take a large Spoonful. You shall add four Scruples of bruised Hyssop, three Ounces of Honey, or of Raisin-Wine, a *Sextarius* of Wine, one Ball of bruised or dissolved Gith; after running or galloping, or after their Labour, you shall add an *Hemina* of compounded Wine well peppered; and in Summer, a like Quantity of Oil of Roses, or of Wormwood, and give it them by their Mouth with an Horn.

If an Animal is fatigued with the fervent Heat, you shall mix Vinegar and Water with bruised Penny-royal, and foment his Nostrils and Face therewith; you shall also pour into his Chops, Eggs beaten with an *Hemina* of the best old Wine, that so the Virtue of the Wine may be increased by the refreshing and comforting Quality of the Eggs.

It will repel Leanness, and a languishing Faintness and Feebleness, if you take half an Ounce of Sulphur with four Scruples of Myrrh, and reduce them into Powder, and add to them a raw Egg, and a *Sextarius* of old Wine, and pour it into them by their Chops.

*Diapente* (as we have already said) is necessary for very many Diseases, and ought to be carefully made up and kept by you; take Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, Shavings of Ivory, and Bay-berries, all fresh Ingredients, and reduce them all together into a very small Powder; and to such as have a Fever, you shall give by their Mouth a Spoonful of this, with three Ounces of Honey, and a *Sextarius* of warm Water, in which the Roots of Bull-rushes, and a sufficient Quantity of Parsley have been boiled; and let the same Remedy be repeated after the same Manner, for the Space of three Days: The same Powder, if above a Spoonful of it be given with a *Sextarius*



*rius* of old Wine, and an *Hemina* of green Oil, frees an Animal from all kinds of Poison whatsoever, or from the Bites of Serpents, or other little Beasts; to which, if you shall add another Spoonful of the Powder of Pepper and Penny-royal, and of Cummin also, and give it with a *Sextarius* of old Wine, it expels all manner of Cold.

### C H A P. IX.

*Of a Drench for a Cough, and for such as have some of their Parts overstretched within them.*

**Y**OU may relieve an incurable Cough with an *Hemina* of Raisin-Wine, and three Ounces of Oil, and a raw Egg, if you pour them down their Chops for the Space of three Days, having added to them two Spoonfuls of Bean-flower, and of Fenugreek; moreover, a *Sextarius* of parched Beans boiled without Salt, three Ounces of Goats-Suet, three Ounces of Butter, three Heads of purged Garlick, boiled with the Juice of Ptisan, given for the Space of three Days, is of very great Benefit to such as have a Violent Cough. The following is reckoned stronger than this Medicine; take two Pounds of dry Figs, a *Sextarius* of Fenugreek, an Ounce of Gum-

dragant, all infused in warm Water the Day before, an Ounce of Comfrey, a small Bundle of green Rue, three small Bundles of Parsley, and you shall boil them together in Water for a long while, and pour it down their Chops for the Space of three Days. It is believed that this also will cure such as have their inward Parts overstretched, if you gather seven Ounces of the cleanest Ashes, and put three Ounces of Oil to them, seven bruised Bulbs, an Ounce of Comfrey, an Ounce of Butter, an Ounce of Goats-Suet, three Ounces of Honey, three Ounces of green Plantain bruised, an *Hemina* of Raisin-Wine, an *Hemina* of Ptisan, or of Linseed, of which, after you have tempered them so as that they may flow easily through an Horn, you shall give a single *Hemina* to each Animal fasting, for the Space of three Days, or for more, as Necessity obliges you.

The following cheap and easy Drench has frequently cured a desperate Cough ; take Six Ounces of Beans reduced to Powder, six Ounces of the Powder of Fenugreek, six Ounces of the Powder of dry Elicampane pounded, three Ounces of the Powder of Comfrey brayed, six Ounces of Butter, all which you shall beat together, with three *Sextarii* of good Wine, and add to it a *Sextarius* and an half



half of Raisin Wine, and give to one Horse fasting, before Day-light, two Hornfuls of it by his Mouth, till he drink up the whole Drench. Experiments have taught us, that a Medicine, made up after the following Manner, has been of no small Benefit; you shall boil a *Sextarius* of parched Beans without Salt, and add three Ounces of He-Goats-Suet melted, and five Ounces of Butter, you shall bruise them all in a Mortar; moreover, you shall boil a *Sextarius* of Fenugreek well cleansed, and pour out the first Water, when it first begins to boil, and add five *Sextarii* of Water, twenty of the fattest dry Figs, and four Ounces of Liquorice, and boil them all together, till the Water be reduced to three *Sextarii*; then bruise the Fenugreek, Liquorice, and the dry Figs, and mix them with the Beans, and pour upon them also the hot Water wherein the dry Figs, with the rest of the things, were boiled; and when they are all mingled together, if the Liquor be thicker than it ought to be, you shall add as much Raisin-Wine to it, as will make it pass easily through an Horn. You shall give one single *Sextarius* of it by the Mouth, for a great many Days, to such Animals as are afflicted with a Cough.

## C H A P. X.

Of a Drench against Worms, Botts, Moths, &c.

**I**T will destroy Botts, Worms, Moths, and other Vermine that breed in the Belly, if you gather an *Hemina* of the Ashes of dry Olive-tree-Wood, and give it with an *Hemina* of green Oil, with an Horn, for the Space of three Days. There is also another Composition, which frequently delivers from a mortal Distemper; take of the Powder of *Alexandrian* Wormwood, and also of Pontic or of *Roman* Wormwood, also of crude Lupines, and of the Herb *Centaury*, and of the Flower of bitter Vetches, and of Radish-seed two Ounces each, add an Ounce of Hartshorn, three Trochisks of Sinoper of *Pontus*, half an Ounce of Opopanax, two *Sextarii* of any rough austere Wine, a *Sextarius* of green Oil; all which you pour so into an Animal, after they are warmed, as that he may take a Hornful of them, by his Mouth, when he is placed upon a rising Ground, so that the Juice may the more easily reach his inward Parts. The next Day let the same Animal be placed upon a sloping Ground with his Head downward, and let an *Hemina* of that Potion lukewarm be conveyed into him by Way of a Clyster,



Clyster, that so this Drench being thrown into them every other Day at both Ends, may flow into that Place where these noxious little Beasts are gathered together, and which by making Holes in the Ventricle, destroy the Animals, after they have been grievously tormented with Pains. There is also a third Composition no less strong than the other. You take and bruise about one Pound of the Root of the *Sicilian Caper-bush*, or the Berries with the Leaves of it, and mix them together, and add two *Sextarii* of Vinegar; this Medicine you throw into the Animal sometimes by the Mouth (as has been already said) sometimes by its Intestine, that so you may consume and destroy those internal Foes, by the Sharpness and Roughness of the Potion.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of a Drench against all Kinds of Diseases.*

A Salutory Composition ought to be prepared against all kinds of Diseases, that so about the very Time they begin, you may be able to encounter and resist them with such Things as you have laid up in Store, and have at Hand; for Medicine that comes too late is vain, and of no Value. Take a Pound of Myrrh, a Pound of Male-Frankincense, a  
Pound

Pound of the Skin of a Pomegranate brayed, three Ounces of Pepper, three Ounces of Saffron, half a Pound of the Red-thorn-Tree, half a Pound of the Grape-Cluster-like Cadmia, half a Pound of burnt Rosin, half a Pound of Pontic Wormwood, half a Pound of the Powder of wild Thyme, half a Pound of Betony, half a Pound of Centaury, half a Pound of Sagapenum, half a Pound of Saxifrage, half a Pound of Sow-fennel; after you have brayed, and sifted them all well, you mix them in three *Sextarii* of the best Honey, and boil them gently for a very little while upon the Coals, and afterwards you put them up in a Tin or Glass Vessel, and keep them *for Use*; of which Composition you shall give to the Animals that are sick, if they have a Fever, one large heaped Spoonful a Day each, in an Hemina of lukewarm Water, and three Ounces of the best Oil; but if the diseased Animals have no Fever, or have now begun to recover, you shall give it with Wine and Oil, for several Days, till the Animal be intirely relieved. You must know that this is a most effectual, and an approved Potion.



## C H A P. XII.

*Of a salutary Composition of Fumes.*

**A** Composition of Fumes drives away Fascination, or pining Disorders, purifies the Animal, chases away Demons, removes Diseases, for the Smell of the Smoak, and the Steam entering through the Mouth, and the Nostrils, penetrates to all the Recesses of the Bowels, and very frequently cures those Places, which Drenches could not cure; in Men especially the Steam of Fumes has great Effect. In fine, the Authors that have written of Medicines proper for Horses and Mules, &c. affirm, that the most dangerous and desperate Diseases proceed, not from the Fault of their Food or Water, but from the Corruption of the Air, and therefore the reaking Steam of this wholesome Fume does more easily cure the Languishment, which a pestilent Distemper has brought upon them; and such a Composition of Fumes is as follows; take a Pound of live Sulphur, a Pound of *Jewish* Bitumen, an Ounce of Opopanax, half a Pound of Galbanum, half a Pound of Castor, half a Pound of crude Chiches, half a Pound of \* \* \* three Ounces of Sal Ammoniac, three Ounces of the Shavings of

\* The Word *Albis* being of uncertain Signification is left out.

Harts-Horn, three Ounces of Sinoper, of male and female Jet three Ounces each, one Ounce of Bloodstone, one Ounce of Loadstone, one Ounce of Litharge of Silver, seven small Sea-Horses, four Sea-Stars, seven Sea-Balls, seven Sea-Horses, seven Sea-Finger-nails, three Ounces of the Sea-Grape, three Pounds of the Heart or Pith of the Torch Pine-tree, three Pounds of Cedar-Rosin, three Pounds of Tar, seven Bones of the Cuttle-Fish; after you have dried all these, bruise and mix them together, of which, when there shall be Occasion for it, you sprinkle one Spoonful upon live Coals, and after you have covered the Animal's Head, you fumigate him therewith, that he may receive the Smoak through his Mouth and Nostrils. This Fume, beside the curing Horses, heals Distempers that befall Men, repels Hail, and drives away Dæmons and Ghosts.

### C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Composition of the Quadrigarian Powder.*

**W**HAT they call the <sup>(t)</sup> *Quadrigarian Powder*, which is a Mixture of diverse Sorts of Medicines, does both give Re-

<sup>(t)</sup> *Quadrigarian Powder* seems to have its Name from the Horses which they used for their *Quadrigæ* or Chariots drawn by four Horses in Front.



lief to Animals by itself, and is also mixed with other Potions, according to the Manner and Method of Cure; of this, *Chiron* thinks that the following Composition is the most wholesome: Take three Pounds of Gum-Dracant, six Ounces of Aloes, six Ounces and one Scruple of Myrrh, one Ounce and one Scruple of Costus, one Ounce and a Scruple of Amomum, one Ounce and a Scruple of Cassia, one Pound of Gentian, a Pound of Birthwort, a Pound of Centaury, a Pound of Betony, a Pound of Saxifrage, a Pound of Marjoram, a Pound of Hyssop, a Pound of Southernwood, six Ounces of Maudlin, six Ounces of Cardamoms, three Ounces of the Spikenard-leaf, three Ounces of Spikenard, six Ounces of Celtic-Spikenard, a Pound of Asarabaca, three Ounces of the wild Carrot, six Ounces of Castor, six Ounces of Opopanax, six Ounces of Galbanum, six Ounces of Soapwort, six Ounces of the Root of Allheal, six Ounces of Liquorice, three Bundles of Wormwood, eight Spoonfuls of the Juice of Vervain, six Ounces of the Powder of dry Vervain sifted; you shall bruise all these together, and keep them very carefully in a Glass or Tin-Vessel. But *Pelagius* made up the Composition of the *Quadri-garian* Powder after this manner; *viz.* take  
 of

of Cinnamon, *Syrian* Spikenard, *Indian* Spikenard, *Sicilian* Saffron, *Troglodytian* Myrrh, Squinanche, black Pepper, long Pepper, Flower of Saffron, Betony, black Cassia, German-der, Spikenard Leaves, Mastic, *Indian* Onion, Spikenard, Storax, Calamus Aromaticus of *Pontus*, Garden-Parsley, Flower of Saffron, Birthwort, Gentian, dry Roses, Cassia Fistula, Elecampane, an equal Quantity each, in Proportion to the Number of Animals, and mix them all together and bruise them, and put them up in a Gally-Pot or Glass-Bottle, and when there shall be Occasion, give one single Spoonful to each Horse or Mule, or more, if their Strength will bear it, with Wine and Oil added to it. Sometimes you mix it with other Drenches, if the Rules of Art, and Method of Cure command it.

*Absyrtus* made up the *Quadrigarian* Powder after this manner; take the Spikenard-Leaf, Spikenard, Saffron, white Pepper, long Pepper, black Pepper, the Root of *Opopanax*, Cassia Daphnitis, Cassia Mufylitis, \* \* \* Cassia Nardina, *Illyrian* Flower-de-luce, Parsley-Seed, Birthwort, Sow-Fennel, Savin, Gentian, \* \* \* Thyme, Myrrh, German-der, Costus, Male-Frankincense, \* \* \* Pomegra-

\* The Blanks shew that there are three Words wanting, which seem to be corrupted, and not intelligible.

nate,



nate, sweet Cane, dry Roses, wild Rue, Parsley, long Birthwort, Amomum, the Syrian Calamus, the Herb Mugwort; prepare all these in proportion to the Number of the Animals, mix an equal Quantity of them together, bray and sift them, and keep them in order to make use of them against Distempers.

C H A P. XIV.

*Of the Composition of a Caustic.*

**A** Caustick dries the Parts that are moistened, binds fast together those that are loosened, repairs those that are put out of Joint, and confirms and strengthens those that are hurt. *Chiron* shews us the manner of composing such a Caustick as this; take two Pounds of *Jews* Pitch, two Pounds of *Apollonian* Bitumen, six Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, two Ounces of *Arabian* Bdellium, two Pounds of Deer's-Marrow, two Ounces of Bee-Glue, two Ounces of Galbanum, two Ounces of the Drops of Storax, two Pounds of common Wax, one Pound of Rosin scraped off Wine-Vessels, three Ounces of *Italian* Birdlime, two Ounces of Pitch scraped off from Ships, with a Mixture of Wax and Rosin, two Ounces of the Juice of Hyssop, two Ounces of Ammoniac Drops, a  
Pound

Pound of *Brutian Pitch*. [Melt such things as ought to be melted, and add the Powder of the other things, stir them and boil them, that they may become one Substance, which you shall use against Bladders and Suffusions which arise in the Knees, and Legs, and Joints, and they think that it cures the Glandules and Offilages.]

*Pelagonius* made up a Caustick proper for curing Suffusions and Bladders in the Knees and Joints after this manner. He took a Pound of *Carthaginian Wax*, two Pounds and an half of *Rosin*, three Ounces of *Galbanum*, two Pounds of *Jews Pitch*, two Pounds of secondary *Myrrh*, a Pound of *Bitumen*, six Ounces of *Armenian Salt*, six Ounces of *Costus*. But you must boil the other things in a new earthen Pot, and after it is grown cold, you add the *Jews Pitch*, and the *Armenian Salt* and *Costus*, according to the Quantity already mentioned, brayed as small as Meal, and you shall stir it, and boil it again, that it may be one Substance, which you shall use against *Swellings of the Veins*, and Bladders and Suffusions which arise in the Knees or in the Legs, or between the Joints, or in the Joints, and it is reckoned effectual also for curing of Offilages. He also would have a Caustic-Malagma to be made up after this manner;



manner; *viz.* two Pounds of Pitch, two Pounds of Wax, three Ounces of Galbanum, a Pound of Rosin, two Pounds of Bull's Tallow, seven Ounces of Bdelium, three Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, six Ounces of Turpentine Rosin, two Pounds of Mistletoe, three Ounces of Glue. *Absyrtus* made up this Sort of Caustic after this manner: Take three Ounces of fried or parched Rosin, three Ounces of hard Pitch, three Ounces of *Jews* Pitch, three Ounces of Mistletoe, three Ounces of Galbanum, three Ounces of Bitumen, you boil all these in Wine, but you bruise the Bitumen, and put it upon *the other things*.

## C H A P. XV.

*Of the Composition of a Malagma.*

**F**OR a Composition of a Malagma for hard and old Tumours, take two Ounces of Galbanum, a Pound of Rosin, half a Pound of Gum Ammoniac, half a Pound of *Brutian* Pitch, a Pound of Wax, and such a Quantity of Oil, as may be sufficient to temper and mix them. There is also *another* Malagma for hard and old Tumours; take two Pounds of Galbanum, half a Pound of Gum Ammoniac, half a Pound of Tur-

D d pentine

pentine Rosin, a Pound of Opopanax, a Pound of Storax, a Pound of red Wax, a Pound of Bdellium, one Ounce of white Pepper, a Pound of Bay-berries, one Ounce of long Pepper, half a Pound of *Brutian* Pitch, and a sufficient Quantity of the Oil of Orrice.

## C H A P. XVI.

*Of the Composition of a fistular Collyrium, or Dofil for a Fistula.*

**A** *Fistular Collyrium*, or Dofil, is that which is made up, in order to be put into *Fistulas* of Wounds, which have been negligently cured from the Beginning, and it is formed according to the Dimensions of the *Fistula* itself, that when it is put into it, it may fill the same, that after the Hardness is consumed, the quick Flesh may form a solid Cicatrice. Take a Pound of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, a Pound of Tartar, a Pound of Verdigrease, a Pound of Brass-ore, six Ounces of Cummin, bruise them with Vinegar, and make *Collyria's* or Dofils therewith. A *fistular Collyrium* is made after another manner; *viz.* take of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, Verdigrease, Chalcitis, or Brass-ore, a Pound each, six Ounces of Honey, \* \* \*

\* There is another Ingredient mentioned in this Chapter which the Author calls *Zungitis*, what it signifies I know not.



boil them in old Wine, and make Dofils of them to be put into the Fistula's.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the Composition of a crude Malagma.*

**F**OR a Composition of a crude Malagma, take two Pounds of Quick-Lime, a Pound of *Alexandrian Mustard*, six Ounces of dry Figs, a sufficient Quantity of Axle-tree Grease, or Hog's-lard, mix them together, bruise them, and use them.

## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of the Composition of a liquid or spreading Ointment.*

**T**O the Composition of an Ointment, take two Pounds of red Wax, two Pounds of parched or fried Rosin, a Pound of the Oil of Bays, a Pound of Bulls-Tallow, a Pound of Axle-tree Grease, a Pound of Deers-Marrow, of the Oil of Cyperus, Verdigrease, Hyssop, and old Axle-tree Grease, a Pound each, boil all these together upon the Coals, and use them.

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the Composition of a Vulnerary.*

**A** Vulnerary Medicine is very proper for curing Wounds, for having taken away the putrid Part, it reduces the quick Flesh to a sound State. This is compounded after this manner; take a Pound of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, two Pounds of Chalcitis or Brass-ore, a Pound of Verdigrease, cleanse them equally all together, and put them on a Tile, and set them on the Fire, and toast them that they may become red; afterwards you shall bruise them in a Mortar, and make them into a Powder like Meal. Then you boil two *Sextarii* of Honey in a new Pot with Wine; and when it begins to boil, you shall shake the forementioned Powder into it, and boil them together, and when *this Medicine* is cold, you shall use it for cancerous Sores, Wounds, and Bruises, to reduce them to a sound State, and to a Cicatrice. A vulnerary Medicine is also compounded after this manner; take of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, Cadmia, Aloes, and sweet Cane, a Pound each, two Pounds of Verdigrease, a Pound of Chalcitis or Brass-ore, two Pounds of Honey, boil them in a new Pot, and make use of this Medicine when it is cold.

C H A P.



C H A P. XX.

*Of the Composition of a Basilic Malagma.*

**A**LSO the following Composition of a Malagma is approved; take a Pound of Honey, of Galbanum, Storax, Bdelium, white Pepper, a Pound each, two Pounds of Gum Ammoniac, of Deer's-marrow and Bay-berries a Pound each, two Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, five Ounces of Goat's-Suet.

C H A P. XXI.

*Of another Composition of a Malagma.*

**T**H E R E is also a medicinal Malagma which is compounded after this manner; take three Ounces of Ammoniac-Gum, a Pound of Wax, two Ounces of the Flower of Nitre, two Pounds of Turpentine Rosin, three Ounces of Storax, six Ounces of Bay-berries, three Ounces of Cyperus-Oil, three Ounces of the Oil of Bays, six Ounces of Deer's-Marrow, three Ounces of the Oil of Roses, six Ounces of Goose-Grease, four Ounces of Hyssop, six Ounces of the Fat of a Stag, six Ounces of Opopanax, two Ounces of

white Pepper, three Ounces of Galbanum, a Pound of old Axle-tree Grease, an *Hemina* of the sharpest Vinegar, and four Ounces of Male-Frankincense.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Of the Composition of a conglutinating Plaister.*

**A***Bsyrthus* made up, and published a Composition of a conglutinating Plaister, such as this; *viz.* a *Sextarius* of the Flower of Nitre, three Ounces of Opopanax, two Ounces of *Sicilian* Saffron, an Ounce of white Pepper, three Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, ten Snails bruised, twenty Bulbs, *or Cloves of Garlick*, twenty Filbert-Nuts; if you bruise and mix all these together, and temper them with Vinegar, you may join and put together such Parts as are pulled asunder; nevertheless it is more effectual, if you let the Animal Blood and apply it to the Places which suffer Pain.

For a Composition of a liquid or spreading Ointment, take four Ounces of Storax, three Ounces of Gum-Ammoniac, two Ounces of Deer's-marrow, six Ounces of Gleucine Oil, three Ounces of the Oil of Cyperus, three Ounces of Bull's Tallow, four Ounces of Turpentine Rosin, three Ounces of  
the



the Fat of a Bear, four Ounces of the Fat of a Lion, three Ounces of Bee-Glue, six Ounces of old Oil, a Pound of Axle-tree Grease, a Pound of the Oil of Savin, of Opopanax, and Galbanum, three Ounces; you boil all these things upon burning Coals with a slow Heat, and they afford a most wholesome Ointment.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Of another Composition of a crude Malagma.*

A Composition of a crude Malagma is such as this; take half a Pound of *Carthaginian* Wax, half a Pound of Gum-Ammoniac, three Ounces of Bdelium, two Ounces of Storax, four Ounces of Sagapenum, six Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, four Ounces of old Oil, two Ounces of Bee-Glue, six Ounces of Deer's-Marrow, two Ounces of Bull's-Suet, two Ounces of fried Rosin, two Ounces of the Fat of a Bear, two Ounces of the Fat of a Lion, of Opopanax, and Bay-berries, two Ounces each, four Ounces of the Oil of Cyperus, three Ounces of Gentian, six Ounces of *Colophonian* Rosin, six Ounces of Galbanum.

There is also another Composition of a Malagma; take of Wax, and Gum-Ammoniac,

niac, a Pound each, six Ounces of Storax, three Ounces of Sagapenum, three Ounces of the Flower of Frankincense, four Ounces of Deer's-Marrow, two Ounces of *Spanish* Opium, four Ounces of Bee-Glue, six Ounces of Goat's-Suet, six Ounces of Galbanum, four Ounces of *Brutian* Pitch, three Ounces of Turpentine Rosin, four Ounces of fried Rosin, four Ounces of the sharpest Vinegar, six Ounces of the Oil of Mastich, and four Ounces of the Oil of Orrice.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of the Composition of a Malagma for oozy Eruptions.*

**T**O a Composition of a Malagma for oozy Eruptions, take a Pound of *African* Salt, a Pound of Bulbs and Nitre, one Pound of Sulphur, two Pounds of misy or *Roman* Vitriol, a Pound of Oil, and after you have boiled them carefully, you shall use them.

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of the Composition of a Malagma for the Nerves.*

**T**O a Composition of a Malagma for the Nerves, take of quick Sulphur, Alum, Rosin, *Brutian* Pitch, one Pound each, two Pounds of Wax, one Pound of Deer's-Marrow, stir or mix all these together.

C H A P.



C H A P. XXVI.

*Of the Composition of a Vulnerary.*

**T**O a Composition of a vulnerary Medicine, take four Ounces of Galls, three Ounces of burnt Brass, three Ounces of the Bark of a Pomegranate, four Ounces of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, one Ounce of Wine, three Ounces of Vinegar, boil them in a new Pot, and use them.

C H A P. XXVII.

*Of the Composition of Eye-salves, or a Collyrium for the Eyes.*

**W**E have subjoined *Absyrtus*, *Pelagonius*, and *Chiron's* Compositions of Eye-salves, for to remove and wipe away white Spots or Specks from the Eyes. *Absyrtus* directed you to take Filberts and burn them till they are reduced to Ashes, and to bruise them in a Mortar, and to add the same Quantity of the Flower of Frankincense to them, and after they have been bruised for a long while, let the best Honey be added to them, and all reduced into one Mass, and so let the Animal be anointed therewith. The same *Absyrtus* commends this Sort of Collyrium or Eye-salve, *viz.* to take eight Grains of white Pepper, two Ounces of *Attican* Honey, two Ounces of Saffron, two Ounces of the Shell of the

Sea Cuttle-fish very carefully bruised, one Ounce of Balsam.

*Pelagonius* points out to you such a Collyrium or Eye-salve as this, *viz.* take Oil, Salt, Rosin, white Lead, Opobalsamum, and having added Honey to them, bruise them, and make them up for a Salve, and every other Day you apply it. He also made up a Spikenard-Eye-salve after this Manner, *viz.* an Ounce of Violets, an Ounce and an half of Spikenard, of Cassia, and Myrrh, three Ounces, of Saffron three Ounces, Six Ounces of the Oil of Cyperus, two Ounces of white Pepper, three Ounces of Cummin. He also compounded other Eye-salves, *viz.* he took of Opobalsamum, Saffron, Myrrh, *Spanish* Salt, Scales of Brass, Bone of the Cuttle-fish, an Ounce each, two Ounces of Cadmia, an Ounce of the Scum or Flower of Nitre, a Pound of *At-tican* Honey.

*Chiron* also informs us, that old Pins, or Webs on the Eye are cleansed by this following Composition of an Eye-salve; you shall take and burn the extreme Part of an Ox's Horn, where it is solid, and the Powder of Male-Frankincense; you shall also make a Powder of human Dung burned, and of Ammoniac Salt, an equal Quantity of each, long Pepper, the Bones of the Cuttle-Fish, the  
Flower



Flower of Verdigrease, old Wine, Saffron, Rue, and after you have bruised them, mix them all together, and add a sufficient Quantity of the best Honey, and anoint *the Eye therewith*. He made also another Eye-salve like this, *viz.* the Bones of the Sea Cuttle-Fish, Saffron, Troglodytian Myrrh, Salt also, and the Dung of a Crocodile, all these are bruised together for a long while, and after they are bruised, they are sifted, and a sufficient Quantity of the best Honey being added to them, they afford a very useful Ointment for Animals.

Although I may have taught you minute Things, and that almost nothing of what different Authors have related has escaped me, nevertheless we have given an Account of such Things only as seemed to be tried and approved; but lest a longer Book should seem rather to confound than instruct the Readers, we think that we ought to set due Bounds to it, and bring it to a Conclusion, admonishing you again and again, to be diligent and careful, to resist the very first Beginnings of Distempers; for even Sicknesses that are incurable, if they be prevented, are overcome by the Art of the Physician, and I have read, that Disorders easy to be cured, when they become inveterate, oft-times cannot be cured.

[ N. B. *As the Author seems here to have ended his Book, the following Chapter must be either an Appendix added by the Author, or an Addition made by some other Person.*

## C H A P. XXVIII.

**A** Cephalic, which makes for closing and filling up all difficult Wounds. Take the Roots of the Herb *Allbeal*, Male-Frankincense, Myrrh, the fine Flower of bitter Vetches, dry Rose-leaves well bruised and sifted, a Powder made up of these closes and cures difficult Wounds. Also if you make a Collyrium or Dofil of boiled Honey mixed with this Medicament, and thrust it into a Fistula under deep Wounds, it forces them to fill up and heal the sooner.

You shall make an usual Medicament, necessary for daily Use, for saving of Time, and preventing Delays, after this Manner; take Verdigrease, Chalcitis or Brass-ore, Flower of Brass, burnt Brass, these well bruised and sifted in equal Quantities, make a refreshing Medicament, which by eating the overgrowing (*proud*) Flesh, cherishes *the Place affected*,



*affected.* This same, when boiled with Vinegar and Honey to the Thickness of Honey, you shall make into a Medicament, which is proper for cleansing all Wounds, Cancers, and rugged Bones.

There is a Medicament, which contributes to cleanse perfectly all Wounds, or to close them without Difficulty; take \*\*\* Turpentine Rosin, Harts-Marrow, Verdigrease, and Oil, and so make them up into a sufficient Quantity.

There is what they call *Tetrapharmacum*, *i. e.* a Medicine consisting of four Ingredients, which contributes to cleanse all Wounds, and to cure them speedily. Take Bulls Talow, Wax, Pitch and Oil. The above-mentioned Medicine is proper for forming a Cicatrice.

*There is a Medicine*, which is proper for all fordid and cancerous Wounds. Take Lees of Oil, Salt, Vinegar, after you have mixed such a Quantity as you have a mind, and reduced it to the Thickness of Honey, you shall use it.

\*\*\* *Punicam.* There seems to be a Substantive wanting to be joined with this Word, which cannot be supplied with any Certainty, probably it may be *Corticem*, the Bark of the Pomegranate, which is an Ingredient in some other Medicines for Sores.

There is an officular Medicine which is proper for all the Bones, take Tar, old Axle-tree Grease, Verdigrease well bruised and mixed, strain it when it is well boiled, after the boiling it cleanses the above-mentioned Wounds exceeding well.

There is a styptic *Medicine* which is proper for drying all wet and spongy Wounds; take *Sciiffile Allum*, the lesser Galls, Barks of the Pomegranate, the under Bark of the Tree itself; all these being well bruised, the Powder of them is exceeding useful for drying up Wounds.

There is a Medicament which makes for closing all Wounds; take Wormwood, Sino-per, Scales of Brass; these three, being well mixed together, make a dry Medicine which is useful for all Wounds.

There is an impletory Medicament, which is proper for filling up all hollow *Wounds*: Take the Flower of Frankincense, the fine Flower of bitter Vetches, the Scales of Brass, these being well brayed, make a Medicament for filling up or cleansing Wounds.

It is of Benefit for Ruptures of the Eyes, and preserving the small Coats thereof, if Goats-gall be mixed with Goats-Milk, and so the Eyes be anointed with a black Feather.



You shall make a Medicine for white Spots, Pins or Webs of the Eyes after this Manner; take four *Sextarii* of Wine, one *Sextarius* of the best *Garum*, four Ounces of Honey, boil them together, and use them. For a recent Blow upon the Eye, take of Saffron, Myrrh, Male-Frankincense, Gum, Marrow of a Wether-sheep, Juice of Comfrey, Honey, Cardamines, two Ounces each.

For an Ointment of a somewhat liquid Consistence, take two Pounds of red Wax, four Pounds of Axle-tree Grease, two Ounces of Opopanax, two Pounds of old Oil, three Ounces of Galbanum, four Pounds of Myrrh, three Pounds of *Armenian* Earth, four Pounds of *Cyperus*-Oil, two Pounds of Deers-Marrow, two Pounds of Hyssop, four Pounds of Storax, four Pounds of the Oil of Mastich.

An Ointment of a liquid Consistence of another Sort, and for other Kinds of *Disorders*: Take two Pounds of Galbanum, one Pound of Opopanax, four Pounds of Wax, three Pounds of Deers-Marrow, two Pounds of Male-Frankincense, one Pound of white Pepper, three Pounds of Turpentine Rosin, one Pound of Storax, a Pound and a half of the Fat of a Goose, six Ounces of Euphorbium, of the Fat of a Lion, Honey and Castor, a Pound each, of the Oil of Myrrh two Pounds, of  
the

the Oil of Mastich two Pounds, of *Syrian* Oil two Pounds, of old Oil two Pounds, of Honey-Oil two Pounds, of the Oil of Storax two Pounds, and of Opium three Pounds.

You shall make Salves or soft Plaisters after this Manner; take one Pound of Litharge, two Ounces of white Lead, three *Sextarii* of Wine, a Pound and an Half of Oil, you shall make them all up together, and so use them. You shall make Salves of another Kind thus; take Litharge, white Lead, Male-Frankincense, white Vinegar and Oil, bruise all these together into one *Masi*, and mix them with Honey-wine, and so use them.

You shall make a Vulnerary thus; take a Pound of Chalcitis or Brass-ore, a Pound and an half of Misy or *Roman* Vitriol, an Ounce of Verdigrease, a Pound of Pigeons Dung, three Ounces and three Scruples of *Adarca*, you boil them together, and so use them. Also there is another Kind of Vulnerary for removing Inflammations or Tumours; take six Ounces of *Alexandrian* Mustard, three Ounces of *African* Figs, six Ounces of old Axle-tree Grease, three Scruples of Vinegar. There is also a Vulnerary of another Kind for removing Warts; take two Ounces of the Flower of *Chalcitis* or Brass-ore, two Ounces of Nitre, three Ounces of Laser, and an *Hemina*



*mina* of Vinegar. There is also one of another Kind for Horses that are diseased in the Houghs or Pasterns. Take of Verdigrease and Allum five Pounds each, of the Herb *Iron-wort* one Pound, and one *Sextarius* of sharp Vinegar. For discussing Inflammations or hot Tumours, take of the Costus Root, bitter Vetches, Axle-tree Grease, sharp Vinegar, spread *the same* upon a Linen Cloth, and so use it.

For a Caustic for gross Tendons or Sinews, and whatever other *gross Parts* fall under your Notice, take of Galbanum, Opopanax, Deer's Marrow, Turpentine Rosin, *Armenian Earth*, Bee-glue, Violet, fine Flower of Frankincense two Pounds, fried Rosin five Pounds, Bitumen three Pounds, hard Pitch five Pounds, Pine-Rosin five Pounds, Wax five Pounds, Wax-Oil three Pounds, Storax two Pounds, Mistletoe two Pounds. For a Caustic for Pains of the Tendons, Sinews and Nerves, take of Galbanum, Storax, violet, Bee-glue, Rosin, a Pound each, Colophony six Ounces, Turpentine Rosin six Pounds, Opopanax one Pound, fine Flower of Frankincense, Hyssop, *Armenian Earth*, Bay-berries a Pound each, *Brutian Pitch* a Pound and an half, *Aminean Wine* a Pound and an half, Rosin of Bitumen one Pound;

E s

you

you shall boil all these in one Kettle, and spread them warm upon a Linen Cloth.

You shall make a boiled Malagma after this Manner; take of white Wax, and Galbanum one Ounce each, Turpentine Rosin two Pounds, Bulls-Suet three Pounds, Hyssop two Pounds, Bdellium a Pound and an half, *Illyrian* Flower-de-Luce two Pounds, of the Fat of a Goose one Pound; you boil all these and use them.

For a Malagma for a Pain of the Nerves or Tendons, take six Ounces of Wax, three Ounces of the Fat of a Stag, of Galbanum, Pepper, *Armenian* Earth, Turpentine Rosin, three Ounces each, Gum-dragant five Ounces, you bruise them all together, and mix them thoroughly. To a Malagma for vexed Sinews or Nerves, take of Mint, Galbanum, red Oker, Storax, Violets, six Pounds each, fine Flower four Pounds, you shall boil all these in a Kettle, with the fine Flower and Wine, and make them liquid; then you shall mix the fine Flower and the Wine into one *Body*, spread them upon a Linen Cloth, and bind them upon *the Part* while they are hot.

You shall make a Malagma for Tumors after this Manner; take six Ounces of Wax, three Ounces of Deers Fat, three Ounces of Galbanum, of Violet and white Pepper three Ounces each, *Armenian* Earth one Ounce,  
of



of Turpentine Rosin three Ounces, Storax three Ounces, Gentian one Ounce, bruise them all together, afterwards mix them in Wine and so use them.

For a Plaister take one Pound and an half of green Wax, nine Ounces of Cyperus-Oil, two Ounces of the Oil of Myrrh, two Ounces of the Fat of a Goose, two Ounces of the fine Flower of Frankincense, you put all these into a Pan, and boil them, and spread them upon Linen Cloths.

To a Cerate for Ulcers, take of red Wax ten Pounds, Oil of Myrrh six Pounds, old Oil eight Pounds, Alum nine Pounds, Oil of Cyperus ten Pounds, Lime five Pounds.

You shall make a Fomentation for Tumors, or for any Hardness whatsoever, after this manner; you shall bruise Mistleoe boiled in Wine with Axle-tree Grease, and so use it. But if not, take the Herb Savine and bruise it, and boil it in Honey of Roses, and so use it till the Tumor be healed.

To a Composition for *Horses* affected with the Cholick, take a Pound of *Pontic-Asarabacca*, Parsley, Fennel, an Ounce each, of black Pepper two Ounces, of Male-Horehound one Ounce, Southernwood an Ounce and an half, of the best Honey two Pounds, which you shall boil and clarify, and you shall

shall bruise and sift all these Ingredients, and so mix them together in the Honey, of this Mass you shall make the Form of a Filbert, and give it in Water; and *then* give the Horse six *Sextarii* of Water to drink. Also on these Days, wherein he is affected with that Distemper, you shall rub in a Mortar three or four Spoonfuls of Fennel-Seed with Wine, add to it one *Sextarius* of ordinary Table-wine, put it into a Bottle or Horn, and give it him to drink, and then cover him well up with warm Cloths.

To a Malagma for lame Sinews or Nerves, take a Pound of Goat's-Suet, half a Pound of Silver and Lead-ore, a Pound of Rosin, half a Pound of Verdigrease.

To a Composition for the Knees, take an *Hemina* of Vinegar, a small Quantity of Salt, half a Pound of burnt Brass, a sufficient Quantity of Sinoper.

For a Drench in Winter, take of Saffron, Costus, *Macedonian* Parsley, Myrrh, Male-Frankincense, Gum-Dragant, *Alexandrian* Cummin, Dregs of the Oil of Saffron, Pepper, an Ounce each, and a sufficient Quantity of Wine and Oil, you shall mix all these together, and give them with the Juice of Ptisan, into which you put twenty five Dates, twenty five Bulbs, a Bundle of Hyssop, Goat's-Suet,



Suet, a small live Puppy, and after you see that this is soaked, then you shall dry them all thoroughly, and add to them a sufficient Quantity of Oil, then you shall mix them all throughly and drench *the Horses* therewith.

For a Drench in Summer, take of Gum-Drabant, Saffron, Southernwood, Cardamoms, Glaucion, *Macedonian Parsley*, two Ounces each, of Ginger one Ounce, and temper them, and when you begin to give it to the Horses, give each of them an *Hemina* of it daily. You shall add festive Leeks, *Purslain*, *Gallic Oker*, Frankincense, Parsley, and an *Hemina* of *African Oil*, you shall temper a sufficient Quantity of it and use it.

F I N I S.

1616493

BOOKS Printed for and sold by A. MILLAR.

1. **T**HE *Horse-Hoing Husbandry* compleat in four Parts: Or, an Essay on the Principles of *Tillage* and *Vegetation*. Wherein is shewn a Method of introducing a Sort of *Vine-yard Culture* into the Corn-fields, in order to increase their Produce, and diminish the common Expence, by the Use of Instruments described in the Cuts. The second Edition. By *Jethro Tull*, of *Sherborne* in the County of *Berks*, Esq.
2. *L. Junius Moderatus Columella* of *Husbandry*. In twelve Books: And his Book concerning Trees, translated into *English*, with several illustrations from *Pliny*, *Cato*, *Varro*, *Palladius*, and other ancient and modern *Authors*.
3. The Works of *Mr. Thomson* in 2 vols. with cuts, containing the Seasons, a Hymn, a Poem to the Memory of *Sir Isaac Newton*, *Britannia*, a Poem, and *Sophonisba* a Tragedy. Vol. II. Ancient and modern *Italy* compared; *Greece*, *Rome*, *Britain*, and the Prospect, being the five Parts of Liberty, a Poem; *Agamemnon*, and *Edward* and *Eleonora*, Tragedies; and a Poem to the Memory of the late Lord Chancellor *Talbot*, *N. B.* The second Volume may be had separate, and most of the Pieces.
4. The Seasons, in a Pocket Edition.
- \*5. *Tancred* and *Sigismunda*, a Tragedy. As it is acted at the Theatre in *Drury-Lane*. By *Mr. Thomson*.
6. The Works of *Mr. Mallet*, consisting of Plays and Poems.
7. The Life of *Francis Bacon* Baron of *Verulam*, Viscount *St. Alban*, and Lord High Chancellor of *England*. In this Work, besides an accurate Review of the Reigns of *Queen Elizabeth* and *King James I.* the Characters of the most eminent Persons that flourished under both those Princes, are occasionally drawn. By *Mr. Mallet*.
8. The Works of *John Sheffield* Earl of *Mulgrave*, Marquess of *Normanby*, and Duke of *Buckingham*, containing all that was ever published of his Grace's, either in Prose or Verse, in two Vols. The third Edition, with the Additions of his Grace's Character, last Will and Testament, &c.
- \*9. *The Oeconomy of Love*. A new Edition.
10. Poems, in 2 vols.
11. *The Ever-green*, being a Collection of *Scots* Poems wrote by the ingenious before 1600 in 2 vols.
12. *The Tea-Table Miscellany*, or a Collection of *Scots* and *English* Songs, 4 vols.—*N. B.* The 4th Volume is to be had alone, to compleat the Sets of such as bought the 3 vols.
- \*13. *The Gentle Shepherd*, a *Scots* Pastoral Comedy  
The above four published by *Allan Ramsay*.

14. The



BOOKS Printed for and sold by A. MILLAR.

14. The History of the Adventures of *Joseph Andrews*, and his Friend *Mr. Abraham Adams*, written in Imitation of the Manner of *Cervantes*, Author of *Don Quixote*. The third Edition revised and corrected, with Alterations and Additions, and illustrated with Cuts, by *Henry Fielding Esq;* 2 vols.

15. *Miscellanies* by *Henry Fielding Esq;* in 3 vols. containing  
 Vol. 1. All his Works in Verse, and some short Essays in Prose. | truly renowned Person *Jonathan Wild Esq;* in which not only his Character, but that of divers other great Personages of his Time, are set in a just and true Light.

Vol. 2. A Journey from this World to the next, &c.

Vol. 3. The History of that

16. The Adventures of *David Simple*, containing an Account of his Travels through the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, in the Search of a real Friend. By a Lady. The second Edition, revised and corrected, with Alterations and Additions; and a Preface by *Henry Fielding, Esq;* 2 vols.

17. *Leonora*, or Characters drawn from real Life, containing a great Variety of Incidents, interspersed with Reflections moral and entertaining. The second Edition, 2 vols.

18. *The Lady's Drawing Room*, being a faithful Picture of the great World, in which the various Humours of both Sexes are Displayed, drawn from the Life, and interspersed with entertaining and affecting Novels.

19. The secret History of *Persia*, containing a particular Account, not only of that Kingdom, but also of the most considerable States of *Asia*, with the Characters of their Princes, and other Persons distinguished by their Birth, Rank, Qualities or Employments, translated from the *French* Original, with a Key, and some explanatory Notes.

20. A Poetical Translation of the Works of *Horace*, with the Original Text, and Notes collected from the best *Latin* and *French* Commentators on that Author, by the reverend *Mr. Philip Francis*, Rector of *Steyton* in *Norfolk*. The second Edition, in 4 vols.

21. The Mythology and Fables of the Ancients explained from History, by the *Abbé Banier*, Member of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions, and the *Belles Lettres*, translated from the Original *French*. This Work is allowed by the best Judges to be the only compleat Treatise on the Subject extant; and to give the Reader a View of what it contains, we have selected the following from amongst many other curious Articles. Vol. I. The Sentiments of the *Chaldeans*, *Phenicians*, *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, *Chinese*, *Indians*, and *Americans*, concerning the Origin of the World, and of the Gods. 2. An Account of the *Pagan* Theology, especially as delivered by the Poets. 3. An Enquiry into the Origin, Progress and Extent of *Idolatri*. 4. A particular Account of the

*Pagan*

BOOKS Printed for and sold by A. MILLAR.

*Pagan Temples, Altars, Sacrifices, Priests, Festivals, Oracles, Divinations, and other Appendages of Idolatry, together with a curious History of the Sibyls and Sibyllin Verses.* 5. An Examination into the Nature of the Gods, Demi-Gods, *Genii* and *Demons*; and an accurate Distribution of the *Pagan* Deities into their several Classes. 6. A particular History of the Gods of the *Egyptians, Ethiopians, and Carthaginians*, with an Explanation of the various Fables that are blended with those Histories.

Vol. II. 1. The History of the Gods of the *Chaldeans, Babylonians, Syrians, and Persians, &c.* 2. Of the Divinities of the *Greeks and Romans*, divided into three Classes, *viz.* the Celestial Gods, the Gods of the Waters, and those of the Earth. The first contains the History of *Jupiter, Juno, Saturn, Minerva, Mars, Venus, Vulcan, Mercury, Apollo, Diana, Bacchus, &c.* together with an historical Explanation of all the poetical Fables relating to these several Divinities. Under the second Class is the History of *Neptune, Amphitrité, Nereus, Proteus, the Nymphs, &c.* with a curious Enquiry into the Foundation and Nature of the Worship which was paid to them. The third contains the History of *Demogorgan, Cybele, Vesta, Terminus, Flora, the Satyrs, &c.*

Vol. III. 1. The Notions of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Greek Poets and Philosophers*, concerning a future State. 2. A particular Description of the poetical Hell and *Elysian Fields.* 3. The History of the Judges of Hell, and of the Infernal Gods. 4. Of the Virtues, Vices, and Passions that were deified. 5. Of the *German and Gallick* Divinities, and those of *Great Britain.* 6. The History of the heroic Age, and of the celebrated Heroes of Antiquity.

Vol. IV. 1. The History of the *Argonauts*, and of the Conquest of the Golden Fleece; with an Account of the Lives of the celebrated Heroes of that Expedition, *viz. Hercules, Theseus, Castor and Pollux, Orpheus, &c.* 2. The History of the two *Theban Wars*, and of the hunting of the *Caledonian Boar*; with the Lives of the famous Men of that Age, *Meleager, Oedipus, Adrastus, Capaneus, Tiresias, &c.* 3. The History of the *Trojan War*, the true Account of its Rise, with the History of the principal Leaders both of the *Grecian and Trojan Armies, viz. Agamemnon, Achilles, Hector, Diomedes, Ulysses, Antenor, Aeneas, Idomeneus, &c.* 4. An Explanation of some Fables that stand by themselves, *viz.* of *Progne and Philomela, of Narcissus and Echo, of Pyramus and Thisbe, Byblis and Caunus.* To all which is added, an Account of the Games of *Greece and Rome*, their Foundation, their various Kinds, the Motives of their Institution. *The Quotations from the several ancient Poets are given, as translated by the most eminent amongst the English, some of which Versions never appeared in Print before.* To the whole is added, a compleat Index of *Persons and Things.*